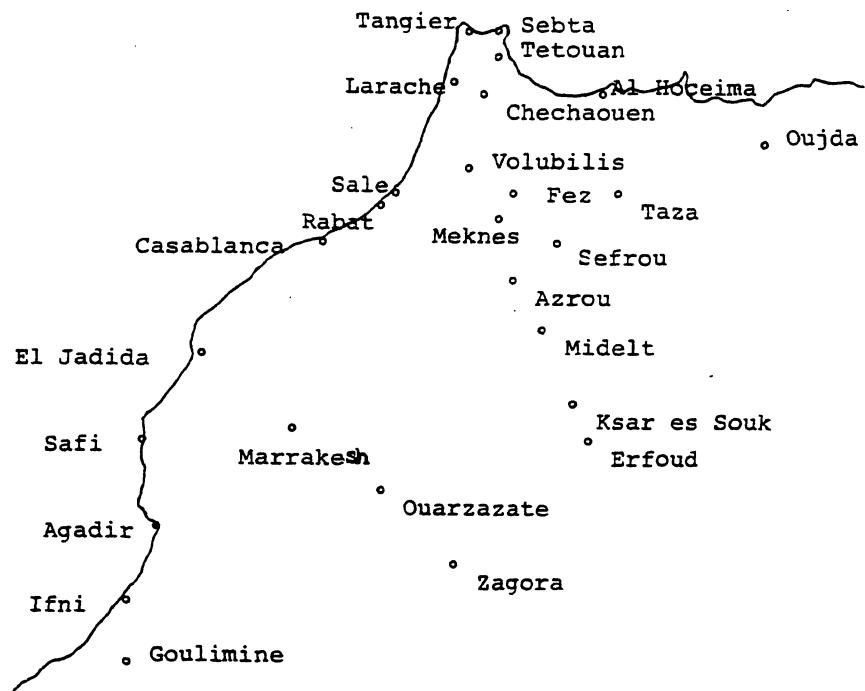


Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

*Advanced
Moroccan Arabic*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

*MPublishing
University of Michigan Library
and
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor
2011*

Published in 2011 by MPublishing
University of Michigan Library

© 1973 Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

This volume is reprinted from the 1974 edition by arrangement with the Center
for Near Eastern and North African Studies, University of Michigan

Permission is required to reproduce material from this title in other
publications, coursepacks, electronic products, and other media.

Please send permission requests to:

MPublishing
4186 Shapiro
919 South University
Ann Arbor, MI 48109
lib.pod@umich.edu

ISBN 978-1-60785-219-3

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the
University of Michigan Language Resource Center
1195 North Quad
105 S. State Street
Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1285
(734) 764-0424
flacs@umich.edu

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10) One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn ɪmdṛasa/ ~ /mɪ:mṛasa/ 'from the school', /gal iħum/ ~ /gal:iħum/ 'he told them', /wwl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /qrb/ ~ /qrb/ 'he hit', /xṭra/ ~ /xṭra/ 'time, once', /wṣ!/ ~ /wṣ!/ 'to arrive', /aṣ!/ ~ /aṣ!/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION	1
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	26
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	28
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	37
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	38
II.4.1 Questions	43

	UNIT THREE	
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
	UNIT FOUR	
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
	UNIT FIVE	
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
	UNIT SIX	
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
	UNIT SEVEN	
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
	UNIT EIGHT	
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
	UNIT NINE	
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123
UNIT TEN		
X.1	.Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130
PART THREE		
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables		131
PART FOUR		
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology		159
PART FIVE		
LEXICON		187
Arabic - English		191
English - Arabic		219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹

1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t .t				k		q		?
	voiced	b		d .d				g				
fricative	voiceless	f	s .s		š			x		χ	h	h
	voiced	v*	z .z		ż			y		ȝ	ȝ	ȝ
nasal					n							
	voiced	m										
lateral				l .l								
	voiced											
flap					r .r							
	voiced											
semi-vowel							γ					
	voiced	w										

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abril/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /tˤ/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /tˤab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ ! rˤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r /. We will refer to / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ ! rˤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ = [tˤəb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /tˤab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /qrb/ [qɾˤb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /qrb/ or /qɾˤb/. The latter form marks /d/ as a primary emphatic and /r/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g.
 $\ddot{\text{d}}\text{ars}$ ~ $\ddot{\text{d}}\text{ars}$ ~ $\ddot{\text{d}}\text{ars}$ 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized / \ddot{x} / = / x^w / in / $x\ddot{\text{r}}\text{a}$ / 'feces' and / $\ddot{x}\text{r}\text{a}$ / 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x γ h /. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. $\ddot{\text{b}}$. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / $\ddot{\text{b}}$ / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \ddot{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / $\ddot{\text{b}} \ddot{\text{m}} \ddot{\text{f}}$ / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(c) Tenseness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bu/ 'he made him write'. Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [$^{\theta}\text{bb}$] or [$^{\text{e}}\text{bb}$]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [hh] as [ahh]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [$^{\theta}\text{bb}$] and [ahh] is transcribed as /h:/ and pronounced as [$^{\text{a}}\text{hh}$]. The raised up vowel - [$^{\theta}$] , [$^{\text{a}}$] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tenseness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b b: ٻ ٻ: , m m: ڻ ڻ: , f f: ڦ ڦ: , t t:
 ڏ ڏ: , d d: ڏ ڏ: , s s: ڙ ڙ: , z z: ڙ ڙ: ,
 l l: ڸ ڸ: , n n: , r r: ڻ ڻ: , ڦ ڦ: , ڙ ڙ: ,
 k k: ڪ ڪ: , g g: , q q: ڦ ڦ: , x x: ڦ ڦ: ,
 ڦ ڦ: , h h: , ڻ ڻ: , ڦ ڦ: , ڦ ڦ: ,
 y y: , w w: /

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	ڻ = ڻ ڙ = ڙ	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ڦ	
Low Mid			
High Low	ڦ	ڦ	
Low		ڦ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[ə] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /təb/ = [t̪əb] 'it (m) cooked'

[ɛ] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ɛ] is shorter than [ə]; e.g. /la/ = [lɛ] 'no'

[ă] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ă] is shorter than [ə]; e.g. /břa/ = [břă] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ʂif/ = [ʂef] 'summer'

[ɪ] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xəlɪ] 'my maternal uncle'

[I] (centralized pronunciation of [ɪ]=[I^y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [I] is shorter than [ɪ]; e.g. /qadi/ = [qadɪ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /ɖu!m/ = [ɖo!m] 'oppression'

[v] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyalu/ = [dyəlʊ] 'his'

[^ə] (or [^ʊ]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [^ə] is shorter than [ʊ]; e.g. /qbṭu/ = [qbṭə] or [qbṭʊ] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ə [^ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [^ə] or [^e] to [^ɛ] or [^ä]; [^æ] , [^ɔ] occur in the environment of /s/ and /h/ ; [^ə], elsewhere.

Examples: fndi [f^ändɪ] I have
 ktb [kt^əb] he wrote
 kl:m [k^əl:^əm] he spoke
 xl:a [x^əl:^əz] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [^ə] to represent the short vowels [^ə], [^e], [^ä] and [^æ] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [^ə] in the transcription. Notice that [^ə] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [^ə]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^əCC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [^əCC^əC]
3. /C:C:/ ----> [^əCC^əCC]
4. /CC:C/ ----> [C^əCC^əC]
5. /C:V/ ----> [^əCCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^əCCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [³CCVC]
 8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
 9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
 10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

1.	šk:	[š ^ə kk]	to doubt, suspect
	š:k:	[^ə šš ^ə kk]	doubt, suspicion
2.	đ:řa	[^ə đđ ^ə řă]	corn
3.	š:q:	[^ə šš ^ə qq]	the crack
	d:r:i	[^ə dd ^ə rri]	the boy
4.	kł:m	[k ^ə łl ^ə m]	to speak to
	bd:l	[b ^ə dd ^ə l]	to change
	fy:q	[f ^ə yy ^ə q]	to wake up (someone)
	hm:m	[h ^ə mm ^ə m]	to give a bath
	bl:l	[b ^ə ll ^ə l]	to wet
5.	č:a	[^ə čča]	my father
	č:uz	[^ə ččož]	the rice
6.	šb:ik	[š ^ə bbik]	window screen
	km:a	[k ^ə mmě]	to make someone smoke cigarettes
	řt:a	[ř ^ə třǎ]	to cover
7.	l:il	[^ə llił]	the night
8.	’ab:	[’abb]	father
9.	mux	[muxx]	brain
10.	’am:a	[’əmmě]	as for

Additional examples:

əl:m	[ə'ləm]	to teach
fhm	[fəhəm]	to understand
kli:m lfqih	[kli:m əlfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwld lkbir	[əlwəld əlkbir]	the big boy
aš xbař š:h:a ?	[aš əxbař əš:hə?] how are you?	
nħmdu l:ah	[nħəmdu l:ah]	fine
ħr:ktlkum t:bla	[ħərrəktlkum ət:əbla]	I moved the table for you.
?ahlin wa sahlin	[?ahlən wə sahlən]	Hello
šbah lxir	[əšbah əlxir]	good morning
xrž	[xrəž]	he went out

š:řžm	[əššəřžəm]	the window
sł:m	[səlləm]	he greeted
tfđ:l	asidi , mřħba bikum ḡndna	come in sir, welcome here
	[ətʃəddəl] asidi , mřħbă bikum fəndnă]	
kl:mthum	[kəlliəmthum]	I talked to them
mtkřfšin	[mətkəřfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[ləff]	to wrap up
šq:	[šəqq]	to split
gr:	[gərr]	to confess
sm:a	[səmməz]	to name
ṛt:a	[ṛəṭṭə]	to cover
ṛd:a	[ṛəddə]	tomorrow
ḥt:a	[ḥəttə]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭəbbax]	a cook
qd:m	[qəddəm]	to present
ṛad:b	[ṛəddəb]	to educate, instruct
bx:r	[bəxxər]	to steam, burn incense
ḥr:ṛha	[ḥərrəṛħă]	he liberated it (f) or her
qṛ:a	[qəṛṛə]	he taught
qṛ:ṛu	[qəṛṛəṛv]	he made him confess
ḥl:u	[ḥəlləv]	he opened it (m)
ḥl:lu	[ḥəllələv]	he opened for him
ḥd:u	[ḥəddəv]	his limit
ḥd:du	[ḥəddədv]	he ironed it (m)
ḥm:u	[ḥəmməv]	Hammou (proper name)
ḥm:mu	[ḥəmməməv]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[šəffəħă]	she pitied him
żf:fha	[żəffəħă]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[żəddəv]	his grandfather
žd:du	[żəddədv]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

fṛħan	[f̣ṛħān]	happy
samħt	[səmħt]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

sḷ:mna	[ṣḷ:mnā]	we greeted
kł̣:m	[kł̣:lm̄]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínä]	we ate
klinah	[klínäh]	we ate it (m)
kḷ:m	[kł̣:lm̄]	he talked (to)
kḷ:mni	[kł̣:lm̄ni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iŋ , uŋ
Examples:

rawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yC iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž - zuž	two
mzw:ž - mžw:ž	married (m)

<u>š ~ s</u>	
šřžm - sržm	window
šmš - smš - šms - sms	sun

q - g

qal ~ gal he said
bqr'a ~ bgr'a cow

q - g - (rare)

qui:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i tell me!

yC - iC initially before C or CC or C:

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd u ŋšrin	twenty-one
xmsa w ŋšrin	twenty-five
(here: u ~ w 'and')	

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *x̄ayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siftatu m:u baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .

wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .

bq̄a kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhumm , wdw:z fihum xit ,

wd:ahum ḥla ḫhru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i wsł ld:ar qaltu m:u

"waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhumm !

daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am

wža wahd n:har qajtlu m:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."

ṣ̄tatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zefat ḥlih .

ṣ̄ra ybra , wbq̄a kayql:b ḥla hm:al , ḥtahalu , wqal:u "hak ws:lha

ld:ar". ml:i ws:lha ld:ar m:u šnu dart ; ḥtatu l̄yrd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawn bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:ṛ	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
dhr (m) / dhur	back
malk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf	to get mad
l̩rd	beating
ət̩atu l̩rd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

.saft.	(sift.)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - ?as'ila

1. šnu t̩lbat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš ſra žha bz:af wl:a ſwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i ſra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywṣ:lhum lq:aq ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wṣl lq:aq ?
5. ml:i ſra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qhṛlk fžha ? ('aqil 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , h̩mā , 'insane')

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their Donkeyž̄ha w;l̄du wž:hš dyalhum

hada ž̄ha kan yadi huwa w:l̄du yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazu qud:am wahd ž:ma'a dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš ḥla ržlihum wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu mn fuq ž:hš , yrkb ž̄ha fuq ž:hš , w:l̄du
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu ḥla wahd ž:ma'a ḫra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak ḫ:ažl makayhšmš wldu s̄yiw̄ wmayxl:ihš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! "ž̄ha nzl mn fuq
 ž:hš wrk:b wldu . dazu ḥla wahd ž:ma'a dn:as ḫrin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! " waš dar ž̄ha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkbt ana maqbluš n:as , rkbnna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh ḥla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš ḥla ktafhum bžuž , wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydku ḥlihum .

Vocabulary

rk̄b

to mount

ž̄hš (m) / ž̄huša

ass

dazu qd:am wahd ž:ma:a dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žma:a (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ misakn	poor
qd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
ṣyiwṛ (m) / ṣyiwṛin	diminutive of /ṣyir/ 'little, small'
ṣyiwra (f) / ᷣyiwrat	
zadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil l'adab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (əla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
dhk (m:a)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
nta:e	(dyal ~ d-)	of, belonging to
nta:i , nta:k, nta:u , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta^e/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - ፋፃፃፃፃ

1. layn kan ḧadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i sāfu žha w:ldu ḫakbin bžužhum ež:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn bēd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mava t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i ūafu žha kaytmš:a ela ržlih w:ldu ḫakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu e'mlu n:as ml:i ūafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyalkum ?
7. aš ḫhṛlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžb̄ fayn yeml dyalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha nta^e lmayṛib wžha nta^e lžazažir

hada žha nta^e lmayṛib eṛd ela žha nta^e lžazažir baš yteš:a
 ḥndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:cam . žha nta^e
 lmayṛib dar l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta^e lžazažir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš ḫadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkrā qal lžha nta^e lmayṛib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , ḫadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wñqw:ṛha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta lmayyib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi ḫb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ḫahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

ṛfd (ṛla)	to invite
lžaza'ir	Algeria
təš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here : "well"
t:əm	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kundi nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kuna:hna	if we were
lukan kānu ḥndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbd ~ qbd ~ qbṭ	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila ṣtani lflus , ḷadi nmši nšri t:umabil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , { manšiš mayadiš nmši } ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila bṛiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kan ḥndk wld mrid , xs:k t̄y:t cl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ḥndi lflus , wl:ahi manbqa hna q̄smayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan ṣani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ḥml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ḥndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had ſ:i gaꝝ matra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mſat llbulis , kanu ḥawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun ſftu , lukun ḥtitu lbṛa .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ṣah naꝝ mra ṣasu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nm̄šiw žmiꝝ .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manm̄šiꝝ asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.
15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ṣah hna wslna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant žat , kan ṣah tkl:m mrahā ḥla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ḥas̄ila

1. ḥlaš ḥyd žha dlmaꝝib ḥla žha dlžazaꝝir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaꝝib ml,i žabulhum t,am ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžaza?ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmayyib fl'axir ?
5. šnu qhṛlk fžha dlmayyib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncle

žha wem:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ḥnd žha qal:u "ana em:i ḥndu tm̄ya
wts:in em". qal:u žha "kif walu tm̄ya wts:in em . ana em:i
lukan rah ḥad emayš kan rah ḥndu my:a wts:in em".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan rah ḥad emayš	if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - suṣal

rawdlna lqṣ:a dyal žha wem:u .

1.5

Jeha and the Donkeysžha wl̄hmir

hada žha d:a ešra dl̄hmir d:ahum baš ybishum d:ahum ls:uq
 whuwa kan rakb fuq wahd lhmar wtse'a dl̄hmir l̄xrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lhmir kaylqa ts'a , e la xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq wahd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb
 fuqu, kayhsb ešra . kaytl'e fuq lhmar, kayhsb ts'a . kayhw:d mn
 fuq lhmar, kayhsb ešra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa wahd s:y:d whkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
 wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik hsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn hmar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna ḥdaš dl̄hmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
e la xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
hka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - ʔas'ila

1. šhal mm ḥmaṛ d:a žha ls:uq baš ybiء ?
2. ml:i kayḥsb lḥmir whuwa ṛakb ʔla wahd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra ɻasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ʕawdu lqs:a dyalu ?
6. šnu ɻhrlk fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha ɛndu wahd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ɛndu ɛšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafṛ, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbṭhumli ɛndk wthdjum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 ɛla r:as wl:in ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša ṣafr,wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat,kayšufhum,kayšufnum . iwa wylbuḥ žnunu, dbḥ whda wklaha .
 ml:i rž: ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ɛšra dlbrkat,wdaba
 šayf ɣir tsra . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . ɣir tsra l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak,hakdak,ḥt:a ft:ali
 mšaw ɛnd lqadi . mšaw ɛnd lqadi wfh:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u" ažha fin drt l̄xra ?" gal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn ɣir tsra dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal ḥadi nžib ṣṣra dlm̰azny:a , wml:i nṣf:ṛlhūm , kul:
wahd yqbd brka . ḥadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha ḥadi
yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lm̰azni
bla brka , bqa gaḍ bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
ha huwa hadak maṇduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
ṣlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
ḥda (i)	to watch over
ṣla ṛ:as wl:in	with great pleasure
ḥlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ḥlbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
ḥakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / quḍat	judge
m̰azni (m) / m̰azny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lm̰azni	government administration, authorities
ṣf:ṛ	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - ʔas'ila

1. šnu ṭlb ž:aṛ lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ɣlbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbṛ mwl lbṛkat ml:i ḡż: m s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw ləndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yħl: lmus̄kila awl:a la ? əlaš ?
(mtw:ṛ 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fezžha dužda wžha dfas

hada žha dužda , mša ənd žha dfas wbṛa yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 əṛfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ənd žha dfas wbṛa yhs:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar əndu ləinin ɣir ənin lhmar w:dnin ɣir wdni
 lhmar , wfū: ɣir fū: lhmar, wš:ṛ ɣir šṛ lhmar, wr:žlin ɣir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan ɣir snan lhmar , wn:if ɣir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al ɣir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar ɣir fhaža ,
 ɣir hit hada əndu žinah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayħslu . kul:hum həslu, wžha dfas həsl ,

wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maerfrahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ṣndu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah γir baš matxružuš ṣliha wsafi , baš mat̄rafuhaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl	to get trapped, get stuck, be caught up
ḥs:l	to catch, capture, trap
žtam:	to gather, meet (with)
γir	here: "like"
šw:al (m) / šwawl	tail
γir ḥit	here: except for, except that
žnah (m) / žwahn	wing
žawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxruž)	to go out, to leave
xrž ṣla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - ḷas̄ila

1. ṣlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa m:a žha dfas ?
2. ṣawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuḥ wl:a la ?
4. Šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmayṛib

daba ḥadi ntkl:m ḥla t:qs flmayṛib . kul:ši kayerf bayl:a lmayṛib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ḥndna š:ta wkayn r:bis , wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . š:ta kat:iḥ maši bz:af, wkayn t:lž fuq ž:bal, wṣi xtrat fši samat kaytih t:lž flmdina, walakin maši dima . kayn r:bis , iwa fr:bis žwayh šhr abril , r:bis kaykun xdr , wkayn lwrđ bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnz:hu fs:awari wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnbd kayži s:if . fs:if lmadaris kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha . kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if hnaya sxun ū ū swy:a . lħal kaykun sxun ū ū swy:a , walakin n:as mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmayṛib ; sw:ah mnkul: žiha . mn b:d kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lw̄aq dyal ū ū kaybdaw ytiħu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣut ū ū swy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tqs	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadīqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhr (m) / bħur	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
sa?ih (m) / sw:ah	tourist
wrqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžr	tree
sžra (f) / sžr	tree
sat (u)	to blow
fṣl (m) / fṣul	season

II.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. kifaš t:qṣ flmāyyib ? (ki dayr t:qṣ flmāyyib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. šħal mn fṣl fl-eam ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ḥabīb flmāyyib ?
4. aš kayṭṛa fṣl ſif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayyib ?
 6. kifaš t:qs hna f'amirika ?
 7. škun ahṣan t:qs f'amirika wl:a flmayyib ?

* * *

II.2

The City of Fez

mdint fas

ml:mmudun lq̄dam l:i ḥndna hna flmayyib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tmnmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wrāh mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima, whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in, žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alām . mdint fas m'rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša ſi wahd tm:a yzur mdint fas , yadi ylqa n:as rakbin ḥla lh̄mir , w̄adyin fz:naqi dy:qin . ḥlaš? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhums yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu ḫakbin ḥla lh̄mir w̄adyin . mdint fas k̄ansm;iwha l'asima l'lm̄y:a , ḥlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymsu llmadari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . ḥawd tani , mdint fas m'rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a f'mdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmayyib žab m̄ah l'islam , wlihada lmdina m'rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina ſhal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn w̄xmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m̄rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lm̄adariš wž:wamie . bħal daba , lmdraşa lbuənany:a , wžamiyat lqarawy:in l:i kul: ſi kayeffha .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hžry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l ^o an	now
anha? l ^o alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li ^z n:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
casima (f) / - t	capital
el ^o m (m) . e ^z ulum	science
l el ^o m ~ l ^o ilm	learning, science
e ^z imi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
e ^z lawd: [~] e ^z lawd:a ^š	because
taqafa	culture
e ^z awd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l ^o islam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - *zazila*

1. qulina s:my:a dyal wa^hd lmdina ml:midun lqadam flmayyib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žamiyat lqarawy:in ?
5. kifas dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. wa^š t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi q:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i t^otaw lmdint fas ? e^zla^š ?
8. šhal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:idam dyal t:^olim flmayyib

daba ḥadi ntkl:m ḥla n:idam dyal t:^olim flmayyib . flmayyib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanṣy:ṭulih lwld , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (mⁿaha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmdrasa , ml:i katkun f^mru sbⁿ snin ,
 kaymši llmdrasa lbtida:y:a . kaygl^s flmdrasa lbtida,y:a xms snin
 katkun f^mru dik s:aṭa tnašar eam . ml:i kayws^l tnašar eam , kayn
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baš yduz lt:^olim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžh , kaymši ls:ana lw:la
 dyal t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayṣb:r)
 wahd Š:ahada smitha Š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a Šahadat) t:^olim t:anawi .
 mnb:d , qbt Š:ahada wl:a maqbhaš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyal t:^olim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:ab:a , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kayws^l ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa ma^mrū ma^mawd l^mam .
 ml:i kayws^l s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z Šahada Ḫra niha^miy:a , smitha lbakalurya
 Šahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmayyib žuž dyal l^manwa^m dyal t:^olim ,
 kayn t:^olim lmu^mr:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydr^s ŷir bl^maraby:a . wkayn
 t:^olim l:i fih l^maraby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:urat .
 t:^olim lmu^mr:b , ht:a huwa bhal lažr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtida:i ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya bl^maraby:a ; wkayqraw
 Šwy:a dyal lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dl^minglizy:a . t:^olim lmuzdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btida:i wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw l^maraby:a
 kaluya; wml:i kayws^l ls:ana r:ab:a kaybdaw yqraw l^minglizy:a kaluya
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kayws^l lu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a
 wl^maraby:a wl^minglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l¹adab wl:urat , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya l¹my:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at, zema lhsab wl:a t:abiy:at . ila huwa qbt lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžami:a . endna flmayrib Žamia fr:bat smitha Žamiyat muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xas:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw yirlearaby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn madaris eulya ūra, bhal lmdrasa l¹eulya ll¹asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:iha blbakalurya wmmbed makayqdi rbe snin kayxruž əustad flmad:a l:i bṛa . ml:i kaywsu t:ul:ab llžami:a kayn kul:y:a dyal t:ib:, wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at Š:ari:a l¹islamy:a . kaymknlhum yšb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah ižaza kaydw;zha ūraq yb¹e snin bhal daba fkul:y:at l¹adab , əaw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila ma¹mrk ma¹awdti l¹am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l¹adab , ymknlk ttxr:ž əustad fl:uya lfrañsawy:a , wl:a learaby:a wl:a l:uya l¹inglizy:a . (wila) drti lisans fl¹ulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž əustad fr:yady:at , wl:a ft:abiy:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t:ib . ft:ib: (kaymknlk tbqa) mabin sb¹e snin whdašr əam ila bṛiti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyal t:alaba l:i kayxružu llixariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dirasat eulya .

Vocabulary

nidam (m) / mudum ~ andima	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdrasa btidažy:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:əlim t:anawi	secondary education
nž	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tur (m) / atwar..	stage
*awd	to repeat
niha'i (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
mu*f*r:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawż	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
z*ma	that is to say, or, meaning
lh:sab	arithmatic
t:abi'y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrsa l*ulya ll:asatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:ari'a	Islamic law
ižaza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - *as?ila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lq̄aya dyalhum flmayyib ?
2. šhal kaygl̄s t:lmid ft,:slim lbtida'i flmayyib ?
3. aš xṣ:u ydw:z baš ymši lt,:slim t,:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:slim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kaytətaw ft:slim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayṛib ?
7. šnu huwa t:slim lmueṛ:b ?
8. aš katəṛf ḥla t:slim lmuzdawž ?
9. škun huwa lfṛq bin lbakaluṣya l:elmy:a wlbaikaluya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mm ḥam kaydw:z t:alib flžamiṣa baš yqbt l:isans ?
11. qul:na bəd s:my:at dyal l:žamiṣat wlkul:y:at wlmađaris
l:ulya l:i kaynin flmayṛib ?
12. waš kayn ſi ṭalaba māṛiba l:i yqṛaw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in MoroccoŠhr r̄mdan flmayṛib

ml:i kaywsł r̄mdan , wr̄mdan huwa ſ:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin ,
 ml:i kaywsł r̄mdan flmayṛib,n:as kaykunu fr̄hanin bz:af , katkun ſ:bana ad
 xr̄zat wn:as kaykunu fr̄hanin . n:as kaysumu,kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u
 wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . fl:ṣy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n lm̄rb , kayži
 wqt lftur , n:as kaysł:iw , l:i kaysł:iw.wmm bəd kayglsu baš yaklu .
 iwa kul: a:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa ,
 yšruba hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrba lhrira .
 lhrira muhim:a bz:af fr̄mdan . kul:si , makaynš l:i makaty:bš lhrira
 fr̄mdan . kul:si (n:as kayšrba)* lhrira (fr̄mdan) . lhrira kansw:buha
 blžina . l:žina kandiruha fwaḥd t:nžra,wkandiru maha lhm:us ,
 wlful,wl:ds,wsı xtra dṣ:ry:a,wsı xtrat gař, trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa t̄li ht:a kat:ib , kandiru m̄aha libzar wlmlha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a,γir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kayb̄iw fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlful (lawd:ās kat:zbhum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:šrb fz:layf . kayzibū n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmm b:d
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kaysrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknlhum yaklu
 lhlwa . ḥndna wahd lhlwa smyitha š:b:aky:a - ḥndna hlwa smy:tha
 š:b:aky:a - whlwa ḫra smy:tha griws , (hlwa xas:a makattšawb γir
 fr̄mdan) . makattbae γir fr̄mdan . wkayn ſi xtrat wahd lhlwa smiytha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal ſi ɻaf dyal lbra , hadak ſi ɻiaš kay:y:tulha
 lbriwa . d:rari kayb̄iw š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt r̄mdan . wkayn fr̄mdan
 ḥawd tani, n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t:mr . t:mr kaytbae bz:af
 fr̄mdan ḥawd: hlw, wbih kabdaw ḡr n:as ſi xtrat flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , ſuf kul:wahd ſhal kayšrb, zlafa, wl:a žuž
 ht:a kayšb̄ , kayglu ſwy:a kayqs:ru ɻla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, ḥawd:
 kaykunu ḥy:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz ſwy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (lawd:ās) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (zin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduru wlyalat kaytžameu bedy:athum ſi
 xtrat, wkaybqaw ytb̄lu wyr:n:iw, wr:žal kayn ſi xtrat kayl:bu lkarta ,
 kaymšiwan llghawi , kaybqaw mqs:rin fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:il . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ḥndhum lxdma kayn:su, bhal daba fl:šra dl:il, baš kayfiq
 ynudu ytsh:ru . ſnu huwa ſ:hur ? ſ:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq fzwayh
 t:lata ds:bah wl:a r:b̄a ds:bah baš yaklu . liyan:a ſ:ms katkun
 baqya matl:at, wr̄mdan xs:na n̄sumu mn ſuruq ſ:ms ht:a lyurub ſ:ms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:b̄a ds:bah, ht:a lxm̄sa kaynud lmu:ad:in, kanbdaw naklu .
 ſ:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a hlib , wl:a hlib wxubz mqli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lm̄qa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytsh:ru n:as kayawdu ym̄su wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu dik s:aṣa

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a llvd: flmayṣib . *(iwa daba frmdan kayn masa' il ḫra muhim:a aktr mn l'akl . Imuslim lxalis labd: ma ysl:i xms ṣalawat fn:har , 'in:ama hada din end Imuslimin ḵamī'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw , wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkayṣ:ru , z:aka m:naha kul: insan kayxs:u y'ti ima lflus , awl:a z:r , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayż llmsakin . wl:a kaymknu ykrm lmsakin bkul: ṭariqa . hadi hiya z:aka . wl:ušur hiya kul: wahd kayxs:u yxr:z l'ušur mn lmaly:a, awl:a ml:murabaha dyalu . had l'ušur ḫamīsi lż:wam' wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in huma l:i kayżmu duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum + lmsakin . haža ḫra , nhar sb'a wšrin frmdan fl:il kasm:iwha "lilat lqadr", n:as kul:hm kaykunu frhanin , wkul: + ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin kaysl:iw fż:awamis, wkaytlbu l:ah yfrlhū d:unub dyalhum . flilt lqadr kul:hum Imusl:min kay'amnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin . wl:i kaykun + aml ſi dnub m:a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wylb l:ah yfrlu . n:haq li mmbed ḫaxx yum fymqan huwa l:eid q:yig. kul:ši n:as kayxr:zu lftra mn b:d s:la . Šnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: wahd wd:amir dyalu , y'ti llmsakin dak ſ:i l:i bya . wl:i makaytiš lftra bhal ila masamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa'il ḫra xas:a firamadan wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram + lihum baš ykmiw, wl:a y'srbu, wl:a ytkl:mu + la nas ḫrin bši + ib . iwa had ſ:i makan . safi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / msłmin	Moslem
šaban	the Moslem month of Shaban
š'bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ mu?ad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
*adi (m)	ordinary
*žina (f)	dough
tnžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr	metal cooking pot
š*ry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / traf	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
Yla (i)	to boil
sub :a	soup
sala	to finish
lkarṣta	playing cards
tṣḥ:r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
līyan:a	because
baqi	remaining
*suruq	sunrise
Yurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqā	sauce (here refers to stew)
Ylaf (m) / -at	envelope

g̪f	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
Yd:	the next day
xalis (m)	true (believer)
sala (f) / salawat ~ s̪la / ṣlawat	prayer
?in:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
zamir an ~ žmir	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
‘s:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
zg̪r - zg̪r	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
ksiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
kym	to honor
ṭariq (m) / turqan	way (road)
bkul ḫariqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaha (f) / -t	income
žamr (f) / žwamr	mosque
dar lxiry:a	charitable society
hdy:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqadr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ebd	to adore, worship
*ibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
fr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
hrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
hr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had ſ:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

II.4.1

Questions ?as?ila

1. a smit ſ:hř l:i yſumu fih lmuslimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdu ml:i kaykunu ṣaymin ?
3. ſħal mn safa tqřibn kayſumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayftu lm̄yarba f̄rmđan ?
5. wqtaš kayftu ?
6. aš kaydiru ḫ:žal mnbed lfṭur ?
7. aš kaydiru l-eyalat mnbed lfṭur ?
8. ſnu huwa ſ:ħur ?
9. aš xṣ: lmuslim lxaļiṣ ydir f̄rmđan ?
10. ſkun hiya z:aka ?
11. aš kateřf elā lilat lqađr ?
12. ſnu hiya lfṛra ?
13. ſnu huwa leid ſ:γiř ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flm̩yrib kbar ws̩yar , ḡżal w̩yalat , flmudun
 wfl̩ruba, awl:a lqbayl , wflq̩yat awl:a fd:wawr, kayš̩rbu dima
 atay bn:na . atay bn:na fada m̩yriby:a qdima . atay kayš̩rbuh
 n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wfl̩sy:a .

flmayrib ml:i kaybiw yqimu atay, aw:ala mr:a, kaykun lma yali
 flbqraž ; yni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , *ml lbqraž fuq lmžmr
 wkayxl:ih ht:a kayyli . wmnbed r:azl kay*ml atay h̩bub flbr:ad ,
 wkaysl:lu, menaha kayysl atay ; zema kaykub: lma tayb ml:bqraž
 fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad, wyxwi dak lma l̩mwš:x fkas. wmnbed kayluh
 dak lma wkybqa h̩bub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnb:d š:lala kaydir sukař wn:na xdr flbr:ad, wkaykub: *lih
 ma tayb ml:bqraž wy*ml lbr:ad fuq lmžmr wahd d:aqiqa, wmnbed kaykub:
 kas ařr wyduq mn:u bař yqf ila kan b̩lu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama lyaliba d̩m̩yariiba kaybiw atay hlw bz:af ead . ila kan
 atay ms:us kayzid fih sukař wyřd:u fuq lmžmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
 kayzidu ſi ſwy:a ds:uk:ař .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl̄a'īlat lmaṛṛiby:a kayn n:as l:i kayš̄bu tlata, awl:a ṛbea ,
 awl:a ktr dlkisan . flmaṛṛib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima m̄ah
 Ši haža kima l:uz , wlgrga~, wlkawkaw , ȳni n:wa ; wh̄iat kadalik ,
 kima ḡry:ba , aw kaṣb ḡzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši x̄trat fr̄mdan š:b:aky:a
 wlbriwat . l̄a'īlat lmaṛṛiby:at kul:hum kaydf'u maly:a ktira fhad
 lmasa zil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan
 dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly sil kadalik .
 * awd tani,kayxs:na n̄rfu bayl:a had Š:i kayn flmaṛṛib kul:u , makayn
 ht:a Ši dar flmaṛṛib l:i makayst̄mluš had lmasa zil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
ȳni ~ m̄naha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
šl:l	to rinse
šlala	rinsing
z̄ma	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms) , exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs) , exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them , exactly
lgrga~	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
df'	to pay
babuṛ (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraž (m) / bqarž	kettle
mgraž (m) / mgarž	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - 'as'ila

1. škun l:i kayšib atay flmayyib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lm̄arba atay ?
3. škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kaybyiw lm̄arba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmayyib m̄a atay ?
6. škun huma ll̄wayž l:i kayst̄mluhum flmayyib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydfu lm̄ariba bz:af dlflus ḻla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlhm:am

flmayyib kayn bz:af dlhm:amat l:i kaymsiwlighum n:as ; hm:amat
 Šeby:in . flmayyib hadi qa'ida, l̄yalat kaymsiw llhm:am fs:bah, wr:žal
 fl̄šy:a . wnhār ž:m̄a bl̄axš: kaymsiw bz:af d̄:žal qbl q:hur ḻlawd:aš
 kaymsiw llmsžid ysl:iw žm̄ie . l̄yalat makaymknlhumš ym̄siw nhar
 ž:m̄a fs:bah ḻla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flhm:am fs:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kaybyi ym̄si llhm:am xs:u yžib m̄ah lfuta dyalu
 ws:abun wl̄mhk:a . wl̄yalat kayžibu m̄ahum kadalik, mn yir had Š:i ,
 l̄yasul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lhm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmmbed
 huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i hwayžk, wkaymši m̄ak wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž ds:tula xawiyin . fhad lwqt hada,ila bŷit nta ſi ks:al,baš yŷsl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma 1:i bŷiti,ila huwa kan msali , yadi yži endk fi sae , wila huwa kan mšyul,yadi yži endk mn b̄d. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brasu kayžiblk lma sxun,wkayžb:d fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:ra, dyalk,wmnbd kayeml s:abun,wkayŷsl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbd kaywq:fk wkaynš:fk,wmnbd kayd:ič llgulsa wkatgls m̄a eibad l:ah1:i thm:mu . wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah m̄a rask wttbr:d , katlbs hwayžk . wila bŷiti ſi kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ; wmnbd , kat̄ti ſi haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk . rawd tani, kayn n:as 1:i kaymšižmič wkayks:lu b̄dy:athum wyŷslu lb̄dy:athum,wyxl:su wymši wthalhum .

fwqt lŷyalat,makaykun ht:a ſi ražl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu ūr lŷyalat 1:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lm̄a 1:i katqabl dak ſ:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum ūyalat .

hadi hiya eadat lhm:am flm̄yrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

bl̄axs:	specially
š̄bi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
mhk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
yasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
stl (m) / stula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / - t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi sa:	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tmši flalk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - ʔas'ila

1. fwqtaš kaymšiw l̄yālat ll̄m:am , wfwqtaš kaymšiw ɣ:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ɣ:žal nhaṛ ž:m̄a ?
3. ašnu xṣ: lm̄a td:i m̄aha ll̄m:am ?
4. asmit lmaḥal faš kayxl:iw ḥwayžhum fl̄m:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul:na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kayemlu n:as mn bđd m̄a ytl̄mamu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu l̄m:am fwqt l̄yālat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣaṭat lžumuṛa

lmslmīn žami'e'an kaymšiw yṣl:iw nhaṛ ž:m̄a fđ:hur . saṭat lžumuṛa
 dīm̄a kayṣl:iwha flmsžid aw flžam̄ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msaf̄in ,
 wl:a kaykunu flxariž kaymknlhum yṣl:iw fbyuthum wl:a maḥal:at ḫra .

nhař ž:m̄a flmuđun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxduš b:d s:aļa .
 wmmalin lk̄want kaysd:u ši sařa wl:a žuž ds:waye qbl s:aļa , clawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxš:hum ymšiř ytwđ:aw , wkaybd:lu lk̄wayžhum qbl maymšiř
 llmsžid .

lγaliba dyal ḫ:žal nhař ž:m̄a kaymšiř ytwđ:aw fljm:am , wmmbed
 kaymšiř yṣl:iw . ml:i ywṣlu ḫ:žal llmsžid qbl s:aļa , kayglu žmiř
 el:arđ clawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamiř mfr:šin yir bż:qabi awl:a lk̄sayr .
 iwa n:as kayglu , wyqraw lqur:an ht:a lwāđ lwqt , kaytļe lmuđ:in
 ls:m̄a , wkayad:n l'adan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt l'imam kaykun
 gals fuq lmmbr , wkaykun fid:u waħd t:sbiħ . mmbed l'adan t:alt ,
 kaybda l'imam xuħbat lžumuřa .
 mmbed lxuħba kaynzl l'imam ml:mmbr wysl:i bn:as piktayn , wmmbed kayqraw
 lfatha žmiř . wmmbed kaytsalmi będy:athum . hadi haža mequfa , nhař ž:m̄a nhař
 kbir end lmslmin . mmbed s:aļa l'aṣdiqa kayeřdu clā będy:athum .

Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumuřa	Friday prayer
ṣalat žimra	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msazd ~ masažid	mosque
žamiř (m) / žawamiř	mosque
twđ:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
lγaliba ~ lγalibya	the majority
ḥsiřa (f) / ḥsayr	mat

adan	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
m̄mb̄ ~ m̄mb̄ (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsab̄h	rosary
el:ama (m) / eulama	scholar
rke	to kneel
rke'a (f) / -at ~ rkə'i	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

III.3.1

Questions - 'as'ila

1. fayn kayşl:iw lmslm̄in şalat žimra ?
2. fin kayşl:iw n:as l:i maym̄knlhums yşl:iw fž:ami? ?
3. aš kayxş: lmslm̄in ydiru qbl ma ym̄siw yşl:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxžid qbl ma ywd:n lmužd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayşl:i bn:as flmasžid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn b̄d lxuṭba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṛib mn b̄d şalat ž:m̄a ?

* * *

III.4

The Birthday of the Prophet‘id lm̄ulud

‘id lm̄ulud huwa nhar faš t̄lq n:abi muhm̄d sl:a l:ahu ealayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhar kbir end lmuslmin . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ht:a ſi hd: l:i kayxdm flmayṛib . kul:ſi l:idarat katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat l:ama, wlmadaris wlžamis at kaykunu msdudin kadalik .

l^ailat lma^riby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri l^ayalat
 kayw^z:du ši ftur xas: kima r^{ay}f, wlb^rir lmtfi fs:mm wl^{sl}, wlb^riwat,
 wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kay^mlu l^rry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . l^ayalat
 yw^z:du bz:af mn had lmasa^{il} d^lakl ^dawdaš maši ^yir llftur . dak
 n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru b^{dy}:athum . m^lum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i
 katzi tbark l^fid , m^lnaha tm̄si nd l^aasdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark ^{idkum}
 asyadi" , "mbark ^{idk} asidi" , "mbark ^{idk} alal:a" , had lwqt hada ,
 labd: matgls m^lahum ši mud:a wtšrb atay wtakul šwy:a mn haduk lhlwat
 dyal l^fid . m^lyir dak ši , l^ailat lma^riby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn
 dak l^aakl lž:wami[€] wlmasažid ^{clawd:as} kayn musakin l:i ma^{ndh}um hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqa^{id}a flma^rib n:as kayqs:ru m^la b^{dy}:athum
 kaybqaw ſmie ht:a lnsasat l:il kayſrbu atay wyt^sn:tu ^{la} lqur^{an}
 wlmusiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum naſtin m^la rushum
 wkay^sl:iw flmasažid wž:wami[€] wkaytlbu l:ah y^yfrlh^{um} .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžamsu b^{dy}:athum wkaytfardu b^{dy}athum wyšriw
 hdy:a wyd:iwha lši sy:d l:i kaykun qrib llhuma dyalhum, w^mtruf ^{ndh}um
 bayl:a huwa kan razl ſrif kbir . whad lhdy:a kaymknlha tkun dbiha ,
 w^mne , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kay^tiwha llmsakin w^mne kayxl:iwh
 fs:y:d, kaybqa tm:a baš y^lehuk kul: nhar ſma awl:a flayyad . lkswa
 katkun ml:hrir w^mtruz ciliha zayat ml:qur^{an} lkarim , wkay^t:iw biha
 lqbr dlwali mnb:d mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . ſnu kaywq^e ldik lkswa lqdima ?
 dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ^{ndu}
 ſi wlad . wila makan ^{ndu} wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:^{suha}
 trifat wyqs:muha binathum . ſnu kaywq^e lhad t:rifat dt:ub lmbruk ?
 aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybyⁱ ſi hžab kaydirulu q̄sa
 dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha l^aam l:i daz .
 whad ſi hada kaystabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na nerfu bayl:a ^{id} lmulud nhar mbruk flma^rib kul:u .

Vocabulary

ِيد الْمُلُود	birthday feast of the Prophet
َيْدِ الرَّاسِك	be ready (prepare yourself)
َيْدِ الْمُنْتَهِي	to celebrate a feast
لُبْسَة	post office
تَفَانِي (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
مَكْرُوقَة	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
كَبَّك	Moroccan almond cookie
تَفَارِق	to share the expenses
دَبِحَة (f) / دَبَاهِي	sacrifice
شَمْرَة (f) / -ت	candle
شَمَرَة (m)	candles (collective)
شَمَل	to light, kindle
لَبَرِير	silk
تَرْز	to embroider
أَيَا (f) / -ت	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
قُرْآن	Koran
كَارِيم	holy
يَغْلِي (i)	to cover
قَبْرَة (m) / قَبْرَص	tomb
وَالِي (m) / وَالِيَّة	saint
وَقْعَة	to happen, occur
خَبَّاء (i)	to save, hide
خَادِم (m) / خَادِمَة	attendant
قَطْفَة	tear, cut into pieces
تَرْيِيفَة (f) / -ت	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbruk (m)	holy
ŷsa (f) / -wat	cover
etabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ăkun huwa ʕid lmilud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmslmīn f'id lmilud ?
3. aš kaydiru lŷyalat fṣ:bah bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yzuru nas ḫin flid ? waš kayquluhum ?
5. aš kayriftu l-az̥ilat lmayyibya: a llmasažid ? əlaš ?
6. ml:i yžtamru n:as f'id lmilud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš kateřf əl lhdy:a l:i kayhdīwa bęg n:as ls:y:d awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbṛ dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmaṛṛib

lmaṛṛib dula ḥaraby:a fšamal friqy:a ḥla ḥdud lžaza, ir wspanya .
 wlmaṛṛib huwa aqr̩b dula ẓifriqy:a l,urup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmaṛṛib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasalat bin r:bat awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmaṛṛiby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun l'urup:awy:a l̩krin , wl̩awasim l̩araby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžaza,ir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq , wb̩dad
 w̩m:an . wkayn muwasalat blżw: bin nyuyuġk w̩:bat . kayn ūrrikat
 tayaran maṛṛiby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wbl̩araby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lmaṛṛiby:a . whad ū:arika , ūrrika duwaly:a əndha nf:atat
 kbar w̩mzyanin bz:af . wfadxl lmaṛṛib , ymknlk tsafr blmašina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:ŷar . t:urqan flmaṛṛib mzyanin bz:af .
 suk:an lmaṛṛib tqribn rb̩ taš lmlyun awl:a aktr̩ . kayn flmaṛṛib
 h̩raliby:a dn:as ḥarab , wbr̩bary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wl̩urup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ū: tlata awl:a rbea flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqṣ flmaṛib dima mzyan . fš:twa kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawas:it daražat lharara flmṛib tnayn wsbein fs:if, wst:in fš:twa . š:ta makat:ih yir fš:twa . flmṛib kayn s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn l̄yun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filahy:a .

ml:mudun lm̄rufa flmṛib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sīna:y:a wtīzary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya l̄easima ; wmdint fas l:i m̄rufa bleasima t:aqafy:a w̄mshura bžamiat lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wfihadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima . wml:mudun lm̄rufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , m̄rufa ft:arix lm̄ribi blžamal dyalha , wt:qs lhažil fš:twa .

n:as kul:hum flmaṛib kaytkl:mu bl:u:y a l̄araby:a wlfransy:a . n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu bl̄araby:a wl̄spany:a . wlbrbary:in kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wl̄araby:a kadalik . l:u:y a r:asmy:a dlmmalaka lm̄aqiby:a hy:a l:u:y a l̄araby:a , lawd:aš lm̄aqib dula e araby:a oislamy:a zifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / hdud	limit
lžaza:ir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
spanya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
býdad	Baghdad
‘m:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhr	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
l'aqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudi (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktař	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
daraža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) / -at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. škun huma žuž dduwal l'islamy:a l'araby:a l:i kaynin fšamal friqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl b:d l'awaṣim dyal d:uwal l'araby:a ?
3. škun huma b:d lbuldan l'zurup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmšilhum mṛ:bat awl:a mn q:aṛ ibida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayarañ lmāṛiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafř daxl lmāṛib ?
6. šhal mn suk:an flmāṛib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luṭat kaytkl:mu lmāṛiba ?
9. šnu hiya l:uṛa ḫ:ṣmy:a flmāṛib ?
10. tkl:mlna ɛla lżw: flmāṛib ?
11. qul:na škun huma b:d l'mudun lmāṛufa flmāṛib ?
12. škun hiya l'mdina lmāṛufa fšamal lmāṛib , wškun hiya l'mdina lmāṛufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmāṛib blad zislamy:a , əraby:a , ʔifriqy:a , m'rufa bqawaridha wadatha . aw:ala mr:a, z:waž bin l:eažlat lmāṛiby:at , ml:i kayby:ṛ r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayrf l'eažila dyal lbnt l:i b:ṛa ytzw:ž biha . wmmbed kaytšawr mea l'eažila dyalu , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end ə:zilt lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l'eažila dyal lbnt qblu kadalik , xs: l'eažila dlwld yṛḍu elihum . wmmbed kayt:afqu nharaš y'mlu l'rs .

daba l'eažila dyal lwld x:hum yd:iw d:biha l:nd ə:zilt lbnt . d:biha hiya kayd:iw m:ahum huli , ws:uk:r , watay , wt:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlhn:a ldar lrusa . wmmbed kayt:afqu ፩la s:daq
 s:daq mnah ſhal dyal d:rahm l'a?ila dyal lwld kaymknlhum ydf'u . dak
 lmaly:a l:i kaydf'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha ፩a?ilt lbnt katſri
 lmasa?il l:i t̄xs: ldar , kima fraſat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi
 dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih ፩la had lmasa?il ,
 l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wt:ažin , wlksksu ,
 wlbſtila . ml:i kul: had ſ:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed leša kayſrbu
 atay , wyqs:ru žmię , wmnbed kaytibu lfatha . wkaykun meahum fqih ,
 awl:a ſrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmię wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt lea?ilat bžuž kaymknlhum y:y:nu nharaš
 ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa ſhrayn awl:a tlt ſhur mn bed
 lxutba . dak t:lt ſhur , lea?ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masazil
 ktira l:i katxs: llrs . l'rs kima lqarida flmayrib kaybqa sb: y:am
 fdar lrusa wl:ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur lrusa tlata wl:a
 rb:a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši mea wahd
 ml:asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , lea?ilat bžuž kayemlu ፩rađa ፩llaqarib
 dyalhum wkayelmuhum nharaš l'rs . lea?ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu
 bl:asdiqa dyalhum ፩ima brisalat aw tilifun . lea?idqa kayžiw kul:hum
 frhanin ktir , wkayžibu meahum hdy:at mn kul: nu: . dik s:b: y:am
 dl:rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu naštin , wfrhanin , bnat , wvlad ,
 wržal , weyalat ; lil wnhar , rq: , wakl , wñna , wstih .
 flmayrib l:ras mxtalfa ſwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl:ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala ,
 wly:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu lrusa ፩l l'awd . wyd:iwha
 ldar l:ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:aks wd:ar lbida
 kayrdu ፩la žuq ፩sri wmmbed kaykun rq: wmmusiqa qbl makaydxul l'ris
 ፩l ፩rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun lrusa labsa mzyan , wmn:ya ;
 menaha katkun eamla lhñ:a fid:ihha wržliha . lrusa kayhn:iwha
 rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lhñ:a .

lilt l^rrs bd:at katži wahd lmra k̄tlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt^rk:rlha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmnbd kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l^rnd l^rris .
 wf^rar l^rris kayrfduha wyduru biha ſi ſwy:a qud:am n:as,wmn b^rd
 kaydx:luha lbit l^rris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:asat dyalhum l:il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt fs:bah bkri wmnbd kaymsiw yſufu l^rris . dak
 lwqt l^rris kaykun mužud wkayxruž endhum frhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 frhanin , wsafi .

Vocabulary

·ada (f) / ·adat	habit
zawaž (m)	marriage
xtb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
·rs (m) ~ ·urs (m) / ·rasat ~ ·rusa	wedding
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
ṣdaq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
mšwi	grilled
lmšwi	grilled lamb
bstila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
ṣrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
·y:n	to indicate
·ris (m) / ·rsan	bridegroom
·rusa (f) / ·rays	bride

َرَادَا (f) / -t	invitation
تَّاْسِل (b-)	to get in touch (with)
نَاسْت	happy
رَاقْس	dance
فَنَا	singing
سَث	to dance
سَتِيل	dance
مُخْتَالْف	different
أَمْأَا	as for, but
َرُوبِي (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
لَرْبُوْيَا	country (as opped to city)
تَبْل (m) / تَبُولَا	drum
تَبَّال (m) / -ا [no fem.]	drummer
فَيْتَا (f) -t	oboe
فَيْـاـت (m) / فـيـاـتـا [no fem.]	oboe player
فـاـوـد (m) / خـيلـ	horse
فـاـوـدـا (f) / -t	mare
خـيـالـ (m) / خـيـالـا [no fem.]	horseman
زـعـقـ (m) / أـذـواـقـ	orchestra
سـرـيـ (m)	modern (Nisba)
بـلـدـيـ (m)	native, home grown
مـوـسـيـقاـ (f)	music
سـوـكـ	to clean the teeth
فـكـرـ	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
كـهـلـ	to put mascara on
كـوـهـلـ	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - ʔas'ila

1. ml:i kayb̄yi ḥ:ažl ytzw:ž šnu kaydir ?
2. šnu kad:ir (< katdir) l'a:ila dyal lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l'a:ila dlwld ll'a:ila dlbnt ml:i ymšiw
yxṭbu lbnt ?
4. šnu huwa ṣq:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l'a:ila dlbnt bṣ:qaq ?
6. ml:i kayḥtaflu žmi: aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mnib:d l'eša ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yzur l'eṣusa bwḥdu ?
9. aš kaydiru lea:ilat bžuž qbl mn lers ?
10. aš kayžibu m̄ahum l'aṣdiqa wl'ahl ml:i yžiw llers ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as fs:b: y:am dyal lers ?
12. kifaš lers flṛuby:a ? wkifaš lers flmdina ?
13. škun l:i kayḥ:i l'eṣusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayḥtaflu blilt lers flmayyib ?

*** *** ***

IV.3

Birthz:yada

lmra ml:i katkun hamla wkayžiha lwž: kaymsi ražlha w y:t eia
 m:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayžibu m̄ahum lqabla . ml:i ywslu ld:ar
 kaylqaw n:fisa na:sa fuq lfraš wkat:wž:, wmnib:d lqabla wl'yalat kayduru
 biha wyṛn:yiw wyqulu:

asidi bl:b:as , yalesl flkas
 fk:li bnt n:as , wetiha lklas
 wkaybqaw hakdak ht:a katwld . wmnib:d kaysm:tu t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqt:eulu
 s:r:a dyalu , wygm:tuh flxraqi ht:a lwahd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:a,t:rbya makatakul walu γir lhlib l:i katrd:ha m:ha mn bzazlha .
 ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlhaš trd::t:rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada
 kayaxdulha rd:aşa ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha
 lt:rbya ht:a lwahd lwqt l:i m:ha ymkl:ha t:tihha r:daşa mn bzazlha . qbl
 s:ab^e bsi yumayn,l:a?ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lhm:am ila makanš endhum
 lhm:am fd:ar dyalhum . ml:i katmši n:fisa llhm:am,kaymšiw m:aha
 sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha w̄m:ha wkayhm:muha,wmnb:d kaywl:iw źmi^e ld:ar
 dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab^e l:a?ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdःy:a
 ldarha,wfhad lhdःy:a kayn sukař watay wz:it,wt:jin, ws:m:,whawli wl:a ūz .
 wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kaytafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar s:ab^e kayerdū
 la hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkeymlu waħd lhfla fiha akl,wm̄rubat ,
 wmnbd,kaysm:iw t:rbya la smy:a ml:a?ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnbd
 s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayth:ruh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
 lxtana wažba end l:arab . eawd tani daba kaymši b:ah llbalady:a wkay elm
 bih , wkaysž:lu flħala lmadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
haml (m) , hamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wz ^e	to give pain
wž ^e (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣr:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd: ^{..}	to suckle
rd: ^{..}	to nurse
rd:a ^{..} a (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:bu ^{..}	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
šrab	drinks
ṭh: ^{..} ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhalal lmadany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - ʔas̻ila

1. aš kaydir ṭ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwž? ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla w̄m: n:fisa w̄xwatatha ml:i ywṣlu lq:ar? ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya?
6. aš kad:ir l:əzila dlmṛa qbl s:abe bši yumayn?
7. šnu huwa s:bu?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṛriba fs:bu?

9. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya ila kant wld ?
 10. ḥlaš kaymši lwalid dt:ṛbya llbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ari'a l'islamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwahd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum , ilia kan ſi xtilaf , lea:ilat dyalhum kaymlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum . wila kant lmuškila ſeiba , wmakaymknlhumš yeišu m:a bedy:athum - aw:ala mr:a,ila kant lmra mdluma , katmši tški lledul wlqadi . lledul dak lwqt , kaymlu bht,wy:y:tu ḥla ražlha,wytkl:mu meah flqady:a . wila huw:a kan r:ažl mdlum kadalik , kaymši ht:a huw:a lend lledul wyhkilhum lqady:a mn ſihtu . wmnbed , lledul huma kayžibu lmra wr:ažl wybhtu lmudur . ilia t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš yeišu ſmi'e , dak lwqt lledul kaysa:duhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , lledul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq bwžh ſri . rawd tani ilia kanu ḥndhum drari ſyar , dak lwqt kayſufu ilia kan r:ažl endu leazila dyalu , l:i kaymknlhum yqablu d:rari ſ:yar , dak lwqt , lmhkama katetihum lb:ahum . wila b:ahum makants ſendu ſi eazila , l:i kaymknlha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayſti d:rari lilmra , bwahd ſ:rt . whad ſ:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl d:rari ; wl:ab: kayqum bn:uba ; menaha hiya kaysrf ḥla lmra wvladha . wkmkn lr:ažl yrud: mratu wrawd ytl:qha mr:a ūra . walayn:i ilia lmra tl:qha ražlha lwl , tlata dlmr:at , makaymknlus ūd:ha , vir ilia ma dzw:žat mwa ražl ažr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlus ūd:ha mr:a ūra .

Vocabulary

tl:q	to divorce
tlaq	divorce
ſari'a	Islamic law
xtilaf (m) / -at	difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
sib (m)	difficult
dłm	to oppress
mdlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
adl (m) / adul	jury
qadi/qudat	judge
mudue (m) / mawadi	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - zas'ila

- ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lmṛa wražlha flmaṛṛib , aš kaydiru l-ažilat dyalhum?
 - aš kaydiru ledul ml:i tm̄i lihum mṛa mdluma ?
 - ml:i lmṛa tkun mt̄l:qa endaš kayglsu d:rari ?
 - škun l:i kaysrf ḥla d:rari ?
 - waš kaymkn lṛ:ažl yṛd: lmṛa dyalu mnbed ma ytl:qha ? šhal mn xṭra ymknlu yṛd:ha ?
- *** *** ***

IV.5

Drinking and Gamblingš:rab wlqmr

l-islam hr:m š:rab elmuslimin žami'an, 'in:ama š:rab eadu ll'insan . aw:ala mr:a,r:ažl ml:i kaysrf kaynsa rasu tamaman, wkaybqa yhḍr ši

hdra xawya, l:i ma ḥndha ht:a ši mna . wmmbed lm̄alaqat dyal s:kayri
 m̄a n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:u
 bz:af dlwqt dyalhum m̄a b̄dy:athum . wqlil fayn kayšufu l:zilat
 dyalhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira f:rab . wdima kaykunu m̄rad, slawd:aš
 š:rab kaywl:i ḥndhum ḥada , wma kāymknlhumš ybgaw bla š:rab . whad š:i
 ḥlaš l:zislam hr:m š:rab .

wlqmr kadalik blyā, ḥlawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum slagt . kayišu
 fhad lžw: dyal lqmr lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lflus , wdima kayd:arbu
 m̄a b̄dy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdima tlqahum ḫaqin fd:in ht:a
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayshu wkaymšiw llxdma dyalhum m̄t:lin ,
 wmmbed, kayzriw ḥlihum mn lxdma dyalhum . wdima lqm:ara mtkrfšin . had
 š:i ḥlaš l:zislam hr:m lqmr .

had lmasažil kima lxm̄r , wlqmr kayrd:u r:ažl qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i šf:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l:i
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr:m	forbid (religious)
š:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žami'an	all together
qm:ṛ	to gamble
lqmr	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
~ du (m) / ~ dyan ~ a:da?	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muṣalaqa (f) / -t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:~	to lose, waste
blyā (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l-)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (> d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šzn/šzun	prison, jail
r̄rq	to drown
r̄arq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
tet:l	to be late
žra (*la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrfs	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qt:l	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - ʔas̄ila

1. ʔlaš h̄,m l̄'islam š:rab ?
2. kifaš k̄aydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

3. tk̄lm̄na ḥla h̄alt s:kayri ?
4. wsflna lqm:ar w̄lḥala dyalu ?
5. kifāš lm̄r̄amala ds:kayry:a wlqm:ara m̄a n:as ?
6. kifāš lxm̄r̄ wlqm̄r̄ yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
7. aš tel:mtu mn had q̄rs hada ?

*** *** ***

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayyibi

lmayyib kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanerfuh elxarita ma'tarf
 'lih hd: ht:a llqrn l'ašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmayyib , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn 'ara , ktira xas:a
 bl'asl dyal š:luh . ſi bed kayqulu bayl:a huma aslhum mn asiya ,
 wnas ḫrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu llmayyib mn spanya , wmsaw
 ltanža wmmnb:d tfr:qu flmayyib kul:u.

Ifiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ažanib l:i starfu qla lmayyib
 flqrn t:asiq qbl lmilad . wemilu t:ižara dyalhum ftanža, wtitwan , wle reyš .
 wmmnb:d žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmayyib kima šal:a , wwalili bda
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abiż̄ lmiladi Zaw learab llmayyib whtl:uh kul:u . fəam st:my:a
 wtnayn wtmanin , wsl lžiš learabi blqiyada dyal eugba bn nafie lmdint sbta ,
 wmm tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmm dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l'islam
 llmayyib wlrbary:in qblu d:iyana l'islamy:a . wfəam sb:my:a whdaš
 milady:a t:ahdu lbrbary:in wl'arab wwl:aw žiš wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa'id
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad , wmsaw lspanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq
 'la smy:it lqa zid dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ^oislamy:a flmayyib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn
^ebdl:ah bl:hasan bn ^oli . wsidna ^oali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d sl:a
^l:ahu ^olihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl l'samal lmayyib f'am sb:my:a
wtmyna wtmanin ml:i leb:asy:in ybu le alawy:in f:s:rq . Š:eb lmayyibi
kul:u kan kayhtarm mulay dris l'akbr, lawd:aš kan razl dy:ani, w'alim,
wmnb:d daruh n:as aw:l malik myribi . mnb:d mulay dris l'akbar ža
wldu dris t:ani, wbna mdint fas f'am tmmy:a wtmany, w'mlha hiya aw:ala
easima flmayyib . wmulay dris t:ani eml t:ihad bin lqbayl flmayyib .

mnb:d d:risy:in žaw lmurabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayyib
mn muritanya whtl:u naqiyat dr'a, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla f'am alf wtlata
wxmsin . wfam alf wtnayn wst:in, tht qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint
mr:akš, whiya leasima t:anya flmayyib . wmnib:d htl:u lmuřabitin fas .
wmnb:d zadu lspanya, whtl:u landalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wyrnata .

wf:aw:l lqrn tnaš , f'am alf wmy:a wxmsa wšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin
wkanu nas dy:any:in . w:aw:l Malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .
wlmuwh:idin mnbd ma wh:du lmayyib kul:u , htl:u lžazažir , wtuns ,
wlibya . wfhad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžawami
wlžamiyat, whad lhukuma hadi tb:qat lqanun, wkant ^ondhum idara mzyana bz:af ,
wžiš qwi ktir kadalik .

wmn zaham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yequb lmsur . whuwa
km:l lmabani lhažila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yequb yusf, bhal tur has:an fr:bat .
wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid
lkutuby:a fm̄rakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin d:if, fns: lqrn t:lt:aš, tlbu mx:awana
ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw ^ondhum mn s:hra w'awnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in emlu
leasima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lhasan, l:i hkm

lmaγ̄ib mn ɻam alf wt̄lmy:a w:ahd wrb̄in, ht̄:a l̄am alf wt̄ltmy:a wts̄ud
 wrb̄in, wkan kayby:i bz:af dl̄umur dyal lbni, wl̄hndaza, wl̄fn:.wf̄hdu
 t:bnaw bz:af dl̄ks̄:at, wl̄hm:amat, ws:bit̄arat, wl̄qanat̄ir, wbz:af dlmabani
 ḫrin fl̄myrib kul:u .

ml:i d̄aft d:wla dlmriny:in, žat d:wla dyal s:dy:in . wf̄hd
 s:dy:in, l, spany:in tr̄du bz:af dl̄mslmin mn spanya . wduk lmslmin
 dxlu weašu fl̄maȳib . wml:muluk s:dy:in lmalik hmd lm̄nsur, l:i kan
 m̄eruf bsmy:t lm̄nsur d:ahabi . f̄hdu haža mzyana darha , maxl:aš l̄atrak
 ydxulu ll̄myrib fl̄wqt l:i l̄atrak kanu ſb:ru ſ:rq l̄awsat w̄samal friqy:a .

wfy:am lm̄nsur, kant l̄asima hiya mr:akš wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida
 dyal lm̄nsur d:ahabi , lal:a ms̄uda .

mn qw:t lmašakil dyal s:dy:in, qlalu ktir, wd̄afu, wmnbd žat
 l̄a'ila l̄alawy:a ws̄br:at lhukm wtbq:u lm̄xzn mn dak lwqt ht̄:a ldaba,
 hadi tlt my:at ɻam . ml:i bdat l̄a'ila l̄alawy:a ſ:b lm̄yribi, kul:
 ſi n:as, amnu bhad lm̄mlaka, fl̄awd:aš kul:hum lm̄uluk l̄alawy:in kanu
 muluk dy:any:in, w̄mht̄arāmin bz:af ŋad, mn mulay r̄šid , l:i huwa aw:l
 malik ɻalawi ht̄:a l̄amir lm̄uzminin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa
 malik lmaγ̄ib l̄halı .

mn b̄d mulay r̄šid, ža mulay smašil, f̄am alf wstmy:a wtnayn ws̄b̄in ,
 wkan huwa ɻaw l̄ malik l:i ɻas:s: ɻaqwa Žiš f̄ifriqy:a kul:ha, whuwa l:i
 bna mknas, w̄mlha hiya l̄asima s:mašily:a . wmažal ht̄:a ll̄an lqsr̄
 dyalu kayn fm̄knas , qsr̄ ŋadim . mnbd ma mat mulay smašil , ža mulay
 slimān . wf̄hdu lmaγ̄ib kant dula qwy:a ktir, w̄mshura fl̄alam . f̄hd
 lhukuma lm̄xzany:a kan lm̄yrib huwa aw al dula l:i ŋtarft bl̄wilayat
 lm̄ut:ahida l̄amriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ſ:i wq̄e f̄am alf
 ws̄b̄my:a ws :a ws̄bein . wkayn watašiq tarixy:a mn murasalat bin žurž

wašntun, aw:l ra, is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ebdul:ah lmalik lmayyibi fdak lwqt .

mn b:d, žaw muluk salawy:in ḫrin, wkan lmayyib fhdhum dula mustaq:a fd:axl wlxarž . wf:aw:l lqrn l:šrin , kan t:ifaq bin l:urup:awy:in , kima fransa , w:anglatir:a, w:aspanya , w:italya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq l:awst wšamal friqy:a , slawd:aš , b:aw yšb:ru mawaqif tižary:a whrby:a muhim:a . ḡanglatir:a htl:t misra ws:udan , w:italya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lmayyib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in Ilmayyib masm:awhš htīlal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya , slawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw llyrib baš yhmiw s:ultān lmayyibi fdak lwqt mulay ebd lhfid . wmulay ebd lhfid dar meahum qed ftlata w:šrin mars eam alf wts:my:a wtñaš .

wf:am alf wts:my:a wtłata w:šrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tht lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wl:spany:in, wkant mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

w:aw:l qa:id fransi kan kayhkum lmayyib huwa marišal liyuti . wbqa flmayyib mn:am alf wts:my:a wtñaš, ht:a l:am alf wts:my:a wxmsa w:šrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn bedu b:aw yhtl:u lmayyib bqw:a eskary:a wf:am alf wts:my:a wsba w:šrin t:nsr mulay muhm:d bn yusf batal lstiqlal rahimahul:ah . wkan f:mru dak lwqt , tmntašr eam . wmm dak lwqt bda š:b lmayyibi yfk:r flistiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r w:ayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wf:šra abril eam alf wts:my:a wsba wrbe:in eml mulay muhm:d lxamis xitab duwali fi tanža wtłb fih lstiqlal t:am mn lfransy:in wl:spany:in . wfdak lwqt kan š:b lmayyibi kul:u , wblxas: hizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had l:afkar . wf:šrin yušt , eam alf wts:my:a wtłata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lmadagaskar , huwa wle:ila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu

l^aafiya f^š:^{eb} lm^yribi kul:u wmm^b^d kant ^zidrabat dd: lfransy:in flm^yrib
kul:u, wmatu bz:af dyal lm^yribi walayn:i š:^{eb} lm^yribi sm:m ^{el} n:sr .
wa^zaxiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnb^d sb^a w^zsrin šhr dlmnfya
lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mn^yir ržw^z lmalik lm^yribi lbladu . wfst:aš
nuwambir ^zam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin tž: muh:md lxamis llm^yrib.
wftnayn mars, wsba abrⁱl, ^zam alf wtsemy:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa
wspanya bstiqalal lm^yrib .

wfktubr^r binfs l^aam, wl:at tanža mdina m^yqiby:a wmbqats^r mdina
duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d lxamis kan ^zaw:l malik m^yqibi l:i fk:r fd:stur
lm^yqibi, walakin ^zea l^aasaf, mat fs:ta w^zrin fbrayr ^zam alf wtsemy:a
wahd wst:in . wlma^yrib kul:u kan ^zazn, wkadalik d:uwal k^aaraby:a kul:ha,
flawd:aš huwa kan malik xalis, wbatal ^zadim .

wmm^b^du , ža wldu mulay lhasan t:ani . lmalik lhasan t:ani txlq
f^q, bat^r ftsud yuliyuz ^zam alf wtsemy:a wtseud w^zrin . wkan talib daki
wmužtahid bz:af . lhasan t:ani , t:b:^r s:iyasa dyal b:ah , w^zml ds^ul
llm^yrib fsba dužanbir , ^zam alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lhadj^r tbd:lat lmanadir kul:ha flm^yrib ww^zl:a lm^yrib dula
^zaqy:a . wl:i ymši yžur^r lm^yrib daba , radi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid ,
wlma^yriš , wlxizanat, wlžamiyat wlmst̄fyat , wlmašanie wlmašamil ,
wlbaražat , w^z:uřuq . wfhad lwqt bnfsu ths:nat lmuwašalat wtqd:m
lm^yrib flqtisad , wlfilaha , w^z:inaca , wt:rlim , wt:aqafa , wlmišalaqat
d:uwaly:a .

Vocabulary

muxtasar (m) / -t	summary
tarix	history
xarīta (f) /-t	map

qṛn (m) / qurun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqrtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl lmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwah	Tetouan
l rayš	Larache (city)
r:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiš (m) / žuyuš	Army
qa'id (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
l b:asy:in	the Abbaside
l alawy:in	the Alawite
♦ alim (m) / ♦ulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlh (m) / šluh ; šlha (f)/ šlhat	Berber
š:lha	the Berber Language
lmurabitin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
d̄af	to become weak
d̄if	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
*hd (m) / *uhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ ḫṣ:a / -t)	water fountain
qntra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr	bridge
s:dy:in	the Saadiens
trd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmm̄laka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhtaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsr (m) / qusur	palace
*adim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
*istiqlal	independence
wq*	happen
watiqa (f) / wata*iq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwq̄ (m) / mawaq̄	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
*qd (m) / *qud	contract, agreement
*skari / *asakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
š*1	to light, start a fire
l*afya (f)	fire
*idrab (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
batal (m) / abtal	hero
tb: ^{..}	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

ths:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmaγrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw l:arab lilmayγib ?
3. Škun huwa ḥariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayγib ?
5. asmit ḫ:a?is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw nn b:d d:risy:in ?
7. Šnu smit d:ula lḥaly:a flmayγib ?
8. Škun l:i ḥtl: lmaγrib fbdayt lqyn l:šrin ?
9. ḥlaš lfqansy:in nfaw muḥm:d lqamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmaγrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmaγrib flwqt lḥaqiq ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmaγrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
d̄ra	Draa
d̄:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
l̄rays̄	Larache
midlt	Midelt
m̄knas	Meknes
mr̄:akš̄	Marrakech
r̄:bat̄	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
zužda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š̄:rq	the East
š̄:rq l̄ awṣ̄t̄	the Middle East
d̄:uwal l̄ varaby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
b ^y dad	Baghdad
dimašq	Damascus
ziran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
l ^u urdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
leraq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r ^o :yad	Riyadh
s ^u :udam	the Sudan
turkya	Turkey
em:an	Amman

friqy:a	Africa
šamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabls	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lžaza:r	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
------	----------

amirika	America
zanglatir:a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
?iṭalya	Italy
la andalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lm̩ut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
?urub:a	Europe
?urup:a	Europe
žbl tariq	Gibraltar
?rnata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuž dyal s:hab *

hada asidi wahd ž:už dyal s:hab kanu wahd lextra maendhumši lflus,
 wgalsin kaytšawru binathum aš yadi ydiru . (qalu)** "aš yadi ndiru ?
 xs:na daba bl̩aw:l baš nmši ntyd:aw". bqaw kul: wahd kayfk:r mn žihtu .
 ši wahd gal l:ažr "asahbi,ila b̩ina ntyd:aw,xs:na ntfarqu , kul: wahd
 ymši ydb:r la rasu . daba aš yadi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk,wana nmši
 bwhdi ." qal:u (lažr) "ayn , nmši ana bwhdi ht:a nšuf aš yadi ndir ,
 ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana sdqat , yadi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir
 bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a wa'alih ."

iwa gls wahd kayeayn wmsa lažr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa
 wsł lwahd lm̩ram . whuwa ygls fwahd t:bla,wey:t llxd:am . gal:u
 "aži . žib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal d:žaž ." žablu džaž . "žibly:a hadi .
 bqa kaytlb yir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fie . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a
 ll̩axr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u" . yadi tžib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal
 l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu wahd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a z̩ma yadi
 yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd wahd lfar mn žibu , far .

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam wy:y:t llmudir dyal lm:t "waš had lmakla hadi 'ndkum ! maši nqy:a ! man dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad ſ:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki yadi ndir daba ? ana yadi nmši ntšk:a bikum , wyadi ndir l:azm ." iwa bqa lmudir kayſuf ht:a ḥya . wšaf lqady:a yadi ts:b 'lih bz:af . iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:ažl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak ſ:i l:i klithi ſi bas makan . wmařadiši txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk wahd lbaraka ." w:tah ſi flisat . gal:u (lařr) "la had lhsab , ſi bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ymši fhalu . rže 'nd sahbu gal:u " awd:i ha ana aš drt, waš drt, wflaxr tawni mazal lflus ." gal:u " bl:ahi qady:a hadi 'ndk . ht:a ana yadi nmši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin b:da ža had lm:tam ?" iwa 'tah n:t wkul: ſi , w:r:ah kifas dar , wxl:ah mša .

aran:a, hadak ml:i mša, ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytlb wmm hna , wytlb mmhna , ht:a kla m:a rasu , ſwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u "žiblna safak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlařr gal:u "la , la , axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak ſ:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa safi ! wana ! fayn yadi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

sahb (m) / ſhab	friend
sahba (f) / ſhabat	
tſawr	to consult
db:r	to manage
ydb:r ḥla rasu ~ ydb:r r:asu	to do something for himself

* ayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
..	
wa'alih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
..	
yw:t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk:a	to complain
sikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
..	
s:b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ela had l:hsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
..	
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
b:da	first of all, already
n:t	to give directions
n:t (m) / n:ut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
..	
* afak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ʕlaš bqaw ž:už dṣ:ħab kayfk:ru ?
2. ʕlaš tfarqu ?
3. fin mša ʂ:aħb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lmudir ?
6. kif žat had lqṣ:a lṣ:aħb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am lṣ:aħb t:ani ml:i tʃb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal ʂ:aħb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** *** ***

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ayr lmukraš *

hada wahd r:ažl smitu hmd huw:a wžaru əbdlqadr . wahd n:har si
 əbdlqadr ərd ʕla hmd ll:ša . iwa teš:aw žmič kima lqařida, wmnbd
 "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnbd fwqt
 l:ša bd:at dq: hmd flbab ʕla əbdlqadr . "s:alamu əlikum ." qalulu
 "wař alik s:alam ." wmnbd qalulu "zid teš:a as:i hmd ." qalihum " la ,
 baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a mayt:š:a , daba əad teš:it .
 walakin ḫadi nduq məakum ." qalulih "mrhba , tfd:l " . iwa zad
 s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak ſ:i l:i əta l:ah , wmnbd
 ſrb ſi žuž wl:a tlata dkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlhlwa , wlifikya
 mn dak ſ:i ḫ:fič . iwa əm:r kršu , wzad xlfa , wmsa fhalu . aran:a ,
 l:a ḫ:d:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi hmd wl:a endhum fwqt l:ša tamaman .
 "mslxir əlikum ." qalulu "mslxir asi hmd ." iwa žbrhum əad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kayt^r š:aw . qalulu " zid , tlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi l^radim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb^ran m^ra rasi , daba sad fd:it l^rakl ." qalulu " iwa l:i b^rit ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq meakum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl^s , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk l^ritur kul:hum . aš ^rml mul d:^rar si ^rbdlqadr ? bqa kayšuf fih ht:a ^rya , wt^rž:b fdak š:i,dawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn . iwa s:y:d kima lqā'ida šrb atay w^ržbu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb r^rba dlkisan datay , m^ra lhawi wxrž m^ra lbab flhin . l:a ^rd:a kadlik fnfs lwqt ža daxl ^rndhum tani . "mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ? waš mazal mat^rs:itu ? ana dn:it m^ra bali bayl:a rakum t^rs:itu b^rda . baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši ns: sa^ra baš t^rs:it , walayn:i ^radi ngl^s wnduq meakum ši haža qlila , dawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqt^r meakum ^radi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa šaf fih si ^rbdlqadr wqal:u " zid gls m^rana ila b^riti ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad wrb:^r žlih wbqa kay^rti lkršu ht:a šb^r . iwa had n:uba hadi tl^rlu frasu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " šuf asi hmd , šuf šnu ^radi yžik mlih , mndaba lfuq,bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži t^rs:a ^rndna . " iwa mndak n:har hmd ^rmrū mawla yduq wla yt^rs:a ^rnd ^rbdlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša	stomach
mukraš (m)	gluttonous
dq: (-u-)	to knock
xlfa (f) / -t	step
zad xlfa fhalu	he went away
tamaman	exactly
tlq	to release
flhin	immediately
nfs	same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl̄ (l-) [fras-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl̄li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl̄li frasi .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžihtu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mliḥ	good

VI.2.1

Questions - ʔas̄ila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i əyq elih əbdlqadr lmr:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd ənd əbdlqadr fn;hař t:ani ?
3. ſnu qalulu wſnu dar ?
4. aš wqə mnb:d ?
5. əlaš zef əbdlqadr əla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat iqš:a ? (ntha ' to come to and ')

*** *** ***

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:āžr wwldu

hada wahd t:āžr fasi bŷa ymši llhž: . wkant əndu bz:af dt:ižara
 wlmalŷ:a . wmakan əndu ɣir wld wahd f'mru tmntašl sam . qbl maysaff

llhž: fk:r m̄a rasu,dak lmud:a l:i yadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ſi wahd l:i ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu t:žara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u . bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r,wqal m̄a rasu bayl:a wldu mazal s̄yir , wmakaymknluš yqabl had ſ:i kul:u . wmmbed m̄a end wahd s:adiq m̄ruf bd:aka dyalu . iwa erd "lih wšrbu atay žmi" , wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik , hna asdiqa ſhal hadi mn "am , wkat'rfni wn'rfk , daba ndi wahd lmuškila,hiya yadi nm̄si llhž: wkateřf bayl:a maendī yir wld wahd . wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih huwa l:i yqabl had l:amlak , wlmaly:a ŋla manřže ml:hž: nšažal:ah . walayn:i m̄:u daxl:ha fih ſ:k: wdima katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal s̄yir . wdaba b̄yit mn:k tži endna ld:ar , wtd:akr m̄ah wtšuf l:afkar dyalu kifaš dayra . waš ymknlu yqum bhad l:amal awl:a la ?" iwa qal:u had s:adiq hada " l:ah yawd:i , bkul farah . walayn:i b̄yit ns̄alk su,al . ſnu kaybri wldk mn ŋakl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kaybriha ktir ." qal:u dak t:ažř "lhaža l:i kaybriha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a ." qal:u s:adiq "ſafi . nhar ž:m̄a fl:ſy:a wž:dlna leša blmluxy:a . wana yadi nkun endkum fwqt leša nša,al:ah . wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k aš kayn ."

iwa nhar žm̄a fwqt leša ža dak s:y:d , wgl̄su žmi" , kayd:akru w̄kayd̄ku m̄a b̄dy:athum , wnašt̄in ktir , wfrhanin bayl:a s:y:d yadi ym̄si llhž: nšažal:ah . aran:a asidi,ža leša . Žabt lmtel:ma tažin dlmluxy:a s̄yir bz:af . aran:a,lwld endu wahd lkly:b s̄yir dima kaygls h̄dah fwqt leša . iwa ml:i bdaw ŋakl , ža d:if ſaf fd:ri wqal:u "fak "fafak nud ſuf waš kat:ih ſ:ta , awl:a la ?" ſaf fih lwld s̄yir wqal:u "wax:a n:am yasidi . ana yadi nqul:k waš kat:ih ſ:ta mn daba wahd d:aqiqa wl:a žuž ." iwa lwld drb lklb bžnbu . ža lklb xrž ŋla br:a wwl:a bz:rba wgl̄s h̄da mulah . aran:a asidi,lwld s̄yir dw:z id:u ŋla dhr lklb wqal ls:adiq dyal b:ah " makt:ihs ſ:ta n:am asidi ." qal:u d:if " kifaš w̄fti makat:ih ſ:ta ?" qal:u lwld " ana qultlkum bayl:a

makat:imš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xržu wšufu r:uskum ." iwa d:if
šaf ft:ažr wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ḥfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:az	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:aka? ~ d:aka	intelligence
zamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
s:al	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ḥfrit (m) / ḫfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions ḷas̻ila

1. šħal mm wld kan end t:ažr lfasi ? šħal f:emru ?
2. layn kan b:ya ymši t:ažr lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant endu ?
4. šnu n:adax dyal m:ratu fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažr l:ṣ:adiq dyalu ? wšnu t:lb mm:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ ṣ:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifas wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab^e dyal lw:lad dyal sidna y^equb . wkan e^eziz e^ela
 b^e:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:^eyir fihum . wkanu k^eutu kayyiru mn:u . wmnbd wahd n:har,^ek^eutu kanu yadyin ls:id wt:afqu baš yd:iw m^eahum yusf wbaš
 yqtluh . wb^eahum mab^eaš yxl:ihum yd:iwh . fl^eaxr bqaw kaytlbu^e ht:a
 xl:ah m^esha m^eahum . mnbd, m^eshaw, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma dr^ebuh e^ela
 rasu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbd, xadu lqamis dyalu, wžabuh lb^eahum wfi^e
 d:m:, wgalulih b^ean:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbd, b^eahum bqa kaybki , kaybki,
 ht:a e^ean:ahu mbqaš kayšuf b^einlh . am:a yusf, fahruwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a
 e^ean:a kanu ši nas žay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i dr^ebatu lfiqa šd: fdak
 d:lw dlbir wtl^e . whaduk n:as xaduh m^eahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina.
 wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh ,
 whdawh ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru
 wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan mž:w:ž bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha
 zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa ežbha dak yusf, wbqat kattž:b blžamal dyalu,
 whl^eaxlaq dyalu . wf^eaxir taht mu^errama bih , walakin huwa maqblhaš

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her ideolect except for very minor grammatical changes.

wmab^{ya}s y^{idr} dak lhakm l:i dayru bhal wldu. wmmbed, wahd n:har hadik zulixa ml:i bqaw kaydhku ^{eliha} duk lwasifat dyalha, l^{an}:aha taht mu^y rama fyusf ^{zabthum} wwqfthum fwahd lmrah w^ttathum t:f:ah wqaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/) z^{ma} t:f:ah". wmmbed sy:tat lyusf wdw:zatu mm qud:amhum. wtsab bi^{an}:a bktrt l^zamal dyalu duk lwasifat kul:hum qt:^{eu} s:bae dyalhum, w^tarf^u bl^zamal dyal yusf. walakin dik zulixa, m^a žbhaš dak t:aşar:uf dyalu, wmsat škat bih l^zakm, wt:hmatu b^{an}:ahu tbs:l ^{eliha}, wtqb:^h ^{eliha}. na^d hadak lhakm dxl:u ls:žn. wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn, mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamaman dak lhakm. wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r l^zahlam lduk l:i msžunin m^aah ht:a ^{an}:ahu t^{sh}r btfsir l^zahlam. wahd lyum dak lhakm dyal dik l^zblad, kan hlm b^{an}:ahu šaf flmanam dyalu sbea ds:nbulat xdrin, wsbea ds:nbulat yabsin. wduk s:nbulat lyabsin, kayaklu duk s:nbulat lxdrin. wht:a hd: maqdrš yfs:rlih dak lhlm. wbqa hakdak ht:a wsl l^zaxbar lb:d lxud:am dyalu, wgalu lih bi^{an}:a wahd r:ažl fs:žn kayfs:r l^zahlam. wey:t ^{eliha}. wtsab bi^{an}:a hadak r:ažl huwa yusf, wgal lih bi^{an}:a hadak lhulm dyalu huwa ^{an}:ahu ^{radi} ykun sbea dyal s:anawat mzyanin, wsbea dyal s:anawat fihum lqht. wlihada ^{anshu} baš yd:axar ſi mn dak lgmh dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i ^{radi} tkun s:ba. whakdak dar dak lmalik, ht:a ^{an}:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lqht, w^tarf bt:fsir dyal yusf, wrd:u kif wldu. am:a dik zulixa, fht:a hiya dx:lha ls:žn. wbqa dak yusf m^a dak lmalik ht:a ^{an}:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik l^zblad. wmmbed žat dik s:ana dyal lqht, w:l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad kayžiw llqsr dyal lmalik, baš y^{sr}iw lgmh. wahd n:har žaw duk x:utu whuwa ml:i ^{rfhum}, skt magal walu. mmb:d gal lihum ila b^yitu lgmh xs:kum t^{rawduly}:a hyatkum whyat b^{akum}. bqaw kay^tawdu lih wgalulih bi^{an}:a b^{ahum} ražl bsir, wmakayſufš, w^{ndu} yal:ah wahd lwld s^yir.

l:i xl:awh m^{rah}. mnbed gal:hum ila b^yitu lgmh xs:kum t^zibuli dak
 khukum s:^{yir} n^{sufu}. whuma m^{saw} nd b[:]ahum galuhalih . wb^{ahum} gal:ihum
 "maymkn^s, whada b^yitu y^{ir} tqtluh bhal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl:axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b^ya ba^s y^s: lgmh . w^tahum dak khuhum
 s:^{yir} . w^zabuh . wml:i ^zabuh , ^{sd:}u yusf , wxl:ah m^{rah} , w^tahum
 lgmh . walakin ml:i b^yaw yxr^zu , ^{sd:} yusf dak ^{s:i} ba^s kaybru lqm^h ,
 wdaru fwst lqm^h , wxl:ahum ym^{siw} . huma yal:ah m^{saw}, ht:a lns: t:^riq ,
 whuma xltu elihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b^{an}:ahum srqu hadak
^{s:i} , ba^s kaybru lgmh . w^r^z:^{uhum} nd yusf w^sd:uhum , wdx:luhum
 ls:žn . ml:i dx:luhum s:žn ^tahum leša , wmnbed šd: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih ba^s ym^{si} yžiblih b[:]ahum . ml:i ža b[:]ahum bsir, yal:ah dkl lqsr
 wgal ana kanšm: riht yusf , kanšm: riht yusf . wmnbed yusf žab lih
 dak lqmis l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i šm:u b[:]ahum mabqaš
 bsir, wbqa kayšuf wža xr:ž x:utu mns:žn wwr:ahum škun huwa , w^r:fhum
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlihum,wbqa b[:]ahum m^{rah}um , wsafi .

Vocabulary

rziz (m) / r ^z az	dear
yar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqa	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

hakm (m) / huk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
t ^r z:b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
m ^r ram ~ m ^r rum (m)	one who is completely in love
vdr	to betray
wasifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
tasar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (*la)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (*la)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
q ^r t	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axr_ (< tdaxr_)	to save
sy:r	to conduct
bsir_	blind
ma	blind
*wr_	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasa'il	means
*br_	to measure
*bra (m) / -t ~ *bar_	measuring cup, pot
lqsr_	the palace
samh_	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - ؟as?ila

1. šhal mn wld kan ḥnd sidna yequb ? asmit ş:yiṣ fihum ?
2. ḥlaš kan Ḫ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. škun hiya lhila l:i fk:yu fiha baš yaqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mrahum ?
5. aš wq: lb:ah ?
6. kifaš tʃe yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmm̄ hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wq: lyusf mra zulixa ?
9. aš eml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmṛa dyalu mn:u ?
10. ḥawdlna kifaš xṛž yusf ml:hbs?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mra Ḫ:utu mṛ:a Ḫṛa ?
12. šmu tʃib mn Ḫ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yṣuf mṛ:a Ḫṛa ?
14. šmu hiya nhayt lqṣ:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwaḥd z:man waḥd r:ažl w̄martu , kayešu fl̄yaba ,
 w̄ndhum xima , wlm̄iz . wr:ažl kan kaysrh lm̄iz,wlmra kant katqum
 bdak š:i dyal d:ar . waḥd lxt̄a ṣyaw , ṣya r:ažl , w̄yat lm̄a,qal:ihā
 r:ažl "siri srhi lm̄iz , xl:im ana nbqa fd:ar , nm̄xud wnežn wnnsz .
 galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , w̄msat lm̄ra tsrh , xl:at lm̄iz ,
 w̄msat katlq:t duk lhbub dyal adur:u , wkatzy:n bihum rasha . wbqat
 katsh̄ wmad:athaš fl̄m̄iz gaε . źaw s:raqa d:aw duk lm̄iz , wdbhu
 l̄trus lkbir , wxl:aw rasu fuq waḥd š:žra . lm̄ra yir katshuf dak l̄trus
 lkbir , wshabha kaynin lm̄iz kul:hum . hak:ak , hak:ak,ht:a ll:il .
 r:ažl ht:a huwa , nad mx:d , why:d s:mm mn š:kwa , wbqa lih šwy:a
 fid:u , whuwa ydw:z ɻa lhytu . dw:z ɻa lhytu , w̄msa yns:f fuq
 l̄afya . l̄afya š:atlu fl̄hya , ws̄b:rat fih l̄afya , w̄msa fl̄mnsz .
 š:at l̄afya fl̄mnsz , zadt ml:mnsz llxima ; thrg kul:ši , ht:a bqa
 yir lhmar wlbrd̄a br:a . hiya lm̄ra žat fl̄:il galtlu " waš nta hada ! "
 gal:ha " ana hada ". qal:ha " waš nti hadi!" qaltlu " ana hadi "
 qaltlu " ɻfti aš ndiru daba ? yal:ah nm̄siw lhbabna ." huma ɻndhum
 nsabhum , ɻ:ut lm̄ra kaysknu fwaḥd l̄blasa . iwa nadu , rkb r:ažl ɻl
 lhmar , dik lbrd̄a l:i ɻndu mšr:ga wl̄wayž l:i ɻndu mšr:gin . nad
 kayxy:t , shabu kayxy:t hwayžu , whuwa rah kayxy:t lhwayž m̄a lbrd̄a .
 huma wslu lfum: d:ar whuwa ža ynzl , whuwa yt̄l:q mm fuq lhmar , qbtatu
 dik l̄xyata dyal lbrd̄a m̄a lhawyž dyalu , xl:atu mel:q . ſi bas makan .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xrž
 wbqat lmra . nadt mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža ḡndha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ḡad ḡrf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma t:š:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:y, yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . ḡaq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw, rani drt wahd lfdiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu yd:a
 nša:žl:ah ". mša kayql:b da wahd lxabya dyal s:mm , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . Šaf nsibu flgmra , rah r:as dyalu sl: ,
 kan qr:, kayborg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžra, qtlu ,
 wmaša hr:b huwa wmr̄tu . mšaw wslu lwahd lmud: , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 ly:nm mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt s:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had s:uf wndiru qtifa, wadi nbi:uha , wadi nšriw
 bgra, nrbtu lbgra hnaya , wnrbtu ležl hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nrbtu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad drbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwahd tšr , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , maendhaš
 r:ažl, dxl ḡndha , qal:ha " awd:i byit neš m:ak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nrbhу ntma:šu bih " galtlih " iwa yd:a nša:žl:ah, wž:d rask baš
 tmši ls:uq:, tšrilna bgra . yadi n̄tik lflus nša:žl:ah, wtmši ". gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus, ga: bla nša:žl:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i ".
 l:a yd:a asidi, dartlih lftira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lftira ht:a salaha , wdr:u l:etš, whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub: baš yhni yšrb mlbir . whuwa hna, tahu lflus daxl lbir .
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . žaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa tl: malqa la flus, la hwayž, la walu . rže ḡnd dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l^{ew}wad . hiya žat thz: l^{ew}wad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna br^b:i , wdr:n;i l^ttš br^b:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma br^b:i , wtahu ly:a lflus br^b:i, wdaba hani br^b:i . "iwa whya tz^{ek}ku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i smⁿnah ml:w:lin kanawduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu-	(m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l ^a aman		trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman		the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman		long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu		his wife
raba (f) / -t		forest
xima (f) / xyam		tent
m ^e za (f) / m ^e iz		goat
srh		to pasture
mxd		to churn (milk)
čzn		to knead
nsž		to weave
lq:t		to pick up
adur:u (Berber)		plant used for face makeup
nbg		plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa		thief
trus (m) / tars		billy goat
shab (l-)		to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha		I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablna , shablkum , shablhum		
škwa (f) / -t		a leather bag in which mālk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brdəa (f) / -t ~ bradə	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
sr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:y	to wallow
eaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
sl: ~ qr:	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
γnm	sheep
ṣufa (fp) ~ ṣuf	wool
ḥbs	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
čl (m) / čzul	calf
qtl	to kill
čsr (m) / čsur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmaš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xt:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xt:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
‘ud (m) / ‘wad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hdr	to bend
ẓek	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - ፋስታል

1. aš kan bulman wmytu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. ‘laš t:afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wq: lř:ažl waš wq: llmṛa ?
4. ašnu daru mn b:d had š:i ?
5. ‘awdlna lfday: l:i darkhum bulman ‘nd nsabu ?
6. ‘laš qtl mytu ?
7. ašnu dar mn b:d had š:i ?
8. ‘awdlna šnu wq: ml:i mša yšri lbgṛa fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqṣ:a ? *** *** ***

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmek:sa

hada wahd r:ažl wmartu , b:yaw yqt:u wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan
haml . r:ažl qt: l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbeu d:atha lhmla . nad
r:azl kayql:b eliha , tl: m:ea lwad . žaw n:as qalulu "awdi ‘laš katql:b?"
gal:ihum "kanql:b eli mrti ." galulih " iwa hbt lt:ht m:ea lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mrti kanrfha , dima kad:ir lks , wax:a lwad yhbt:ha , hiya yadi ttl . "

Vocabulary

lks	opposite
mks (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
haml (m)	flooded
hma	flood

VII.3.1

Question - su'al

rawdlna q:t lmra lm:k:sa ?
*** *** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

wahd n:ukta*

hadi wahd n:ukta , hada wahd r:ažl sakn fwahd lblad qriba ml:hdada dyal wahd lblad xra . wkayži el bškliṭa whaz: mūrah wahd lxnša . kayži ld:iwana , kaygululih " aš dak š:i fdik lxnša ?" kaygul:hum " r:mla ". kayshabuh kayt:fl:a elihum,kayhz:u lxnša , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha baš ramra ? br:mla , r:mla bwhdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz . kayži mr:a xra rakb el bškliṭ:u , whaz: mn wrah dik lxnša dyal r:mla . " aš dak š:i ?" "r:mla , ila ma ty:qtuniš , rawd tani , ſufu aš fiha ." kayxwiw dak š:i , kaylqaw yir r:mla . yal:ah yasidi , hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayžihum bxnštu dyal r:mla kul xtra , wkul xtra . ſk:u fih,walayn:i maf̄rfu maydiru . malqaw elih ht:a ſi sb:a , wl:a ſi

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , wahd n:har whuwa m:ea wahd mn duk mwalin d:iwana , wahd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lanrit , mabqaš diwani , tlaqa m:eah f:ši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt elik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš yadi thr:b fr:mla ? waš kunti kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mla ? had š:i lxdma dyal lhbal ." gallih " la . kunt kanhr:b lbškliyat . "

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (rml)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a e:la	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a ;(f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lanrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt elik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan kayd:i m:eah had s:y:d kul: x:tra ml:i kayduz lh:dada ?
2. šnu kanu kaylqaw endu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. šnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta ḫra

hadi nukta ḫra , hada wahd r:ažl maqariš l:uyat l:aznaby:a wmaša
 baš ytyd:a fwahd lm̄ram . iwa yasidi, taht einhī elā wahd lm̄ram dyal
 n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ža
 vndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" ht: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu,
 wgal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa
 mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: sb̄u el:ah, whuwa yht:u fuq wahd lklma tm:a .
 gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a ." aš mša žablih ? žablih l̄ds . asidi bqa kayakul ,
 kayakul fdik l̄ds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina l̄ds fd:ar, wžina
 wlqina l̄ds hna ." iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yal:ah , yal:ah yahafid .
 fink awahd n:srani gals hdah , fwahd t:bla hdah , kayakul džaž bš:ry:a .
 kayakul , kayakul ht:a sala , whuwa ydrb fid:ih, whuwa yey:t llgarsun,
 gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wmaša eawd
 tani žablih džaž mva š:ry:a . yal:ah yasidi, dak s:id l:i gals kayakul
 l̄ds gal mva rasu " ah nimiru wahd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani ,
 eażiba " iwa, whuwa ey:t ellgarsun wgal:ih " ankur ". mša lgarsun wžab
 lih t̄bsil ażr dl̄ds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? elah! l:ankur
 dyali maši bhal l:ankur dyal had n:srani ?"

Vocabulary

nṣrani (m) / nṣara

Christian, European, French,
non-Arab, non-Islamic

garsun

waiter (< Fr.)

ht: (-u-)

put

lminu

menu (< Fr.)

klma (f) / klam

word

klam	speech
yahafid	goodness!
ankur	again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -as?ila

1. waš xy:na hada qari l:uya lfāqansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš ṭjb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgarsun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf l:ds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:ṣṣani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:ṣṣani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgarsun ? šnu žablih lgarsun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mn had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqs:a ?

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princess

hkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad býdad eñdu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd
 n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmakayqdšay ymši . whuwa
 ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtłata dyal lxrfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rha dyal
 lxrfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh fhalu llbit eñd
 štu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kayteš:a wynes,wfs:bah
 kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwd:a , wysl:i salat s:ubh , wymši ll:amal dyalu kif
 l:ada . mšat y:am,wžat y:am,w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af w:tšulih
 lxrfan whuwa ymši lwahd l:in baš yšr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals
 e la wahd lhžra,whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld šr:b lxrfan , wb'a ykm:l
 s:rha dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayy:t elih , wkayqul:ih
 " waš býti t:badl m:aaya ? netik lklab w:tini lxrfan ?" lwld bda
 kaydhk wgallih " waš nta hmq yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih
 r:ažl " ana brqli,wkaneml ln:as lequl . katerf biyan:a had lklb s:yir
 kayqt: lhdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ž:až , wlxšb , wlqsb . wlkbir,
 ila titih ešra dn:as,yqtulhum . wila matiqtišiy,žr:b ." lwld qal m:a
 rasu " hadi fikra , ana yadi nxruž mn had lblad , ara ntbadl m:ah ,

*

The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxr̥fan ht:a wahd mayadi yšrihum mn:i flqbila elahq:as d̥af bz:af ." whuwa ygul ldak r:azl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxr̥fan ." n:as tbadlu b̥dy:athum . lwld mardaš ymši l̥nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l ellxruž dyalu mn hadik l̥blad dyal b̥ydad , wkaydur mn blad l̥blad ht:a wsl lwahd l̥mdina , fiha wahd lwhš,kayakl bnt fl̥am . aran:a yasidi,tqadaw lbnat mn hadik l̥mdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt s̥ltan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba baš yakulha lwhš . lwld daz mn h̥da dak l̥yar , whuwa ylqa bnt s̥ltan katbki qud:am l̥yar wžnbha l̥bd dyalha,mtk:i elia learaby:a faš žat rakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt,whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? aš žra lik ?" lbnt sktat b̥d d:qayq,wqalt lih " elah maerfti walu ?" qal:ihha " ašnu ?" galtlih " fhad l̥yar,wahd lwhš,kayakul bnt fl̥am . whad l̥am,žatni n:uba baš yakulni ." lwld mskin,hz:at fih hadik lbnt,lin:aha kant zwina , wš̥rha twil khl wydrb elia hd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " hy:di mn had l̥yar alal:a . ana yadi nqtul had lwhš , nša:al:ah ." lbnt madn:atuš waš š:i l:i kayqul liha shih . nad l̥bd kayqul lih " sir fhalik elina yahad lhd:awi , žur: elina klabk ". lwld b̥ya yntaqm mn lwhš . lwhš faq,wtm: xarž ml:yar,asa ylqa had z:rda l:i kattsn:ah whuwa zi:an , wkayxr:ž l̥ayfa mn fum:u . lwld qal llklb s̥vir " sir llwhš , b̥ritik tqtlu ." llklb s̥vir mša , wbdat lmubara qayma mabin lwhš wlklb s̥vir . aran:a llklb s̥vir mad:asi mn lwhš walu . wlwld eawd tani sift llklb lkbir llwhš.wmadazt ht:a ſi ns: saea ht:a qdaw duk lklab elia lwhš wqtluh . lwld žaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih lmalika " yal:ah m̥aya baš yſufk baba yzazik elia had l̥ihsan hada l:i emlti fy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba wahd tlt y:am,ad yadi nži ". twadeu b̥dhum . nad l̥bd qalliha " ila maqultiši lb:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš , yadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a". wsl l̥bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš ." lmalik šaf bntu baqya
 hy:a, whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši ll̄yar ." f̄lan mša ll̄yar .
 whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t, mtruh mskin ellard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ywmlu
 lhafali , wlmwasm li'an:a fhadak n:har s:ultan bya yžw:ž bntu ll̄bd .
 lbnt mabratšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a ll̄d: lih , nad ykun z:waž ."
 wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž bl̄bd, whiya katqul lb:aha bi'an:aha mr̄ida ;
 ht:a ll̄d: lih rawd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš radi yži lwld š:uža
 lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš, wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtl
 lwhš ". wkaydur mskin mnhdha lhafali, wn:as kaytarjūh wkayržmu hblhžr .
 whuma kayqbtuh lm̄xazny:a dyal s:ultan, wdx:luh ll̄hbs huwa wklabu . qal
 mskin llklb l:i kayqt: lhdid " qt:: had s:ržm , wsir nd lmalika . raha
 radi tšufk wtži lendi , wgw:dha nta ellhbs l:i ana fih ." lklb mša lend
 lmalika . lmalika ſaftu whiya t̄rfu , qalt lb:aha " ſti had lklb ,
 mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa ſ:uža lhaqiqi . am:a lebd
 yir thd:d ely:a blqtl wxft wma b̄itsay nqul lhaqiqa , zin:ani xft
 la yqtni ." hadik s:a:aarsal s:ultan ll̄bd baš yqtluh . wsift
 la ſ:uža whda lih kul: maendu . wsbh lwld malik, wtžw:ž blbnt .
 wq̄s: la lmalik kul: ma žra lih, wžab xtu mn lqbila l:i kan kayeis
 fiha mn qbl, wraš ſiša s:ida m:ea xtu , wzužtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / ſub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / ſab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
yrb	to set (sun)
amal (m) / a'mal	work
atš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
qql (m) / qql	mind
qaql (m) / -in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qsb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:ljan ~ š:uljan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
yar (m) / yiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
caraby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
əasa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žǣ (u)	to be hungry
žur	hunger
zīan (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
f̄lan	indeed
trh	to spread, throw on the floor
...	celebration of an event
musm (m) / mwasm	
əbd (m)/əbid	slave
šužǣ (m) / šž-an	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (əla-)	to threaten
lhaqqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
əiša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions əas'ila

1. ml:i mat ɣ:ažl šħal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhār ?
4. ḥlaš bd:l lxfan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. šnu kaywq: fhadik lblad ?
7. ḥawdlna kifaš qtl lwhš ?
8. ašnu qal l:bd lbnt ş:ulṭan ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl ş:ulṭan ml:i lqa bntu mazal ḥy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxruž ml:ḥbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2 Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal wahd r:ažl māṛibi whuwa ḡani

ana bnfsi kunt ḥnd wahd r:ažl ḡani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmsit
 ḥndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr dyalu , ūuft wahd lbab kbir bz:l:iż
 wr:xam l'asili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba ḥih ayat qur'an:ya a blgbs .
 mn:i dxlt mn lbab lqit rasi fwst wahd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur
 wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:urky:at . mn bed ,
 xržt ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:fas,ws:alat ntæ ḥ:yafa.
 qbl ma dxlt lṣ:ala,l:i ana ḡadi nkun fiha m:rud , kunt kanmši fuq bed
 lḥsayr s:lawy:in , wsi zwaq fhaduk lḥsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . ūwy:a
 whadak l'āni kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . f:lan , dxlt lhnak wana
 ngl:s da wahd lmdr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah, ḥhal rtba had lmdr:ba,wmaši yir
 mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bsi tlamt dyal lhrir kaysm:uhum
 bed lm:arba lmwb:ra . whad lmdr:bat mhtutin fuq t:wabl,haj t:wabl
 msbu:in blbrniz wržlin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala wahd
 t:bla kbira,mnquša,wmktub ḥliha bed l:ayat lqur'an:ya,a,wkan dayr biha
 strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . el:it ḥini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf wahd t:ry:a kbira, m^{el}:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fina mqdar xmsin bula . kul:ha ſa:la, wfkul: bula fiha xursat dyal l^bl:ar . ſwy:a ſyaw ly:a ſiny:a bqwt ſuf dyal had t:ry:a . h^drt ſiny:a mn had z:waq, wana nšuf ſahbi l^yani žay, wma:ah wahd lmt^{el}:m haz: bin id:ih wahd ſ:iny:a dyal lfd:a, fiha zuž dyal z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmt:^{el}:m ; zlafa fiha lhlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlhlib, whuwa yhz: ſ:iny:a wma:fa halu . makm:l ht:a daqiqa , ht:a tm: žay lmt^{el}:m , whaz: fid:ih tbsil kbir dyal lbdie . had t:bsil kant fih lbstila . lbstila ila ſtiha bhal ſi xubza . ſaw:l maqt:^{et} blmus lqit fwſtha l:uz wlrga, mdgug . klit l:uz wlrgae, wana nlqa wahd lqšra, fth^t hadik lqšra , wana nlqa džaž mh^m:r , n^{am} asidi , wkli^t mn:u (yir) ſwy:a dyal džaž l^an:ani kunt mghum, lahq:as klit l:uz wlrgae . wbdi^t kandw:z džaž beaqir l^uz . wmnbed lbstila, žab ly:a lmt^{el}:m wahd tažin myribi fih yasidi l:hm l^ylmi blbrquq, wlbid, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatiša, wlqsbur , wlmednus . klit mn:u, whuw:a dak l^yani amrni baš nmši m^{eh} lbit atay . dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š yir bz:rabi wlmkad: dyal ſ:uf, wfwſt lbit wahd t:abla fuqha wahd ſ:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlata dyal r:bay^t dlf:d:a ſbi:a fiha s:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:^{en}a, wlxra fiha atay . whda had ſ:iny:a , kayn wahd lbabur dyal n:has lhmr w^{eli}h wahd lmqraž dyal n:has lsfr . ſwy:a l^yani qd:m ly:a ſ:iny:a, wgal ly:a baš n^{em}:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana ſziz ſly:a atay . n^{em}:ru ." žab ly:a lmt^{el}:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: ſwy:a dyal atay mn r:bi:a w^{em}ltu flbr:ad, w^{am}art lmt^{el}:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmt^{el}:m eml bhadak ſ:i l:i gult lih . ſwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:ſlila flkas dyal t:ſlila . mmbed qbt: n:^{en}a ws:uk:ar, w^{em}lthum flbr:ad, w^{am}rt lmt^{el}:m ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam b^ši l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad. bqit zuž

dyal d:qayq blkalam m̄a l̄ani . mn b:d,kub:it atay fwahd lkas s̄ir,
baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan whlu . šrbna atay . šwy:a wana nšuf b:d
n:as labsin žlalb buyd,wtrabš humr,whaz:in lkamanžat wl:ud . bdaw
kayn:iw , wahd l̄unya dyal Šmš l̄aši . wb:d l̄unyat makuntšay
neřhum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . šwy:a wkanduz
mnqwas kbar bz:af w̄alyin . wkanduz mn hda lbyut wlhm:amat wlkuzinat .
wxržt ml:qwas wana ndxul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyal lma,wfiha lhut
hmr,wsfr,w̄la žmiš l̄alwan . wz:hr wlyasmin wt:yur wl:safr katyr:d
wbyn:i . had lqsr l:i end had r:ažl kbir fih ešrin bit , wst:a dlhm:amat
wrba a dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š w̄mzw:q . l:ah,šhal ežib . kun yir endi
bhalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

dy:f	to host
dyafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
z̄l:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
asili (m)	real
lgbs	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
đayr	surrounding
stwan (m) / stawn	hallway
sala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
felan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr :ba	mattress
lm :t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb :ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xursa (f) / -t ~ x̄rasi	earring , door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl :ar	crystal
ḥdr	to bend
bdi :	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when , as soon as
dg :	to grind
mdgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
casir	juice
rbis:a (f) / rbay:	a small container for tea,sugar,mint, etc.
tšlila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
ɛud (m) / ɛidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš ləši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
ɛsfur (m) / ɛsafr	swallow, bird
ṛṛ:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - ɛas̩ila

1. wṣflna bab lqṣr dm̩l q:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmṛah dlqṣr ?
3. mn b̩d ma x̩ž ml:mṛah fayn dxl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lm̩tel:m fl:w:l ? wmb̩d ?
5. kifaš žb̩r lb̩ṭila ?
6. tkl:mlna ɛla t:ažin lmaṛibi l:i kla mn:u q:if ?
7. škun l:i ɛm:ṛ atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar q:if wmmil lqṣr mn b̩d l:ša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Manqs:t lqr*

hada wahd lqr* qbl ma ymut b:ah ws:ah *la wahd lbit endhum fd:ar
 baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqr nad whuwa yhl: dak lbit , sab fih
 wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:rbus whidura . xda s:bsi wma qud:am lqsr dlmalik ,
 wglis kay:m:r fs:basa ; *m:r lw:l , wyr huwa sqt t:fya whiya t:ih lih
 kura dlkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dlkif wl:at kura dd:hb) ** .
 *m:r t:ani , awd tani sqt kura dyal d:hb whda ḫra . talt , awd tani
 sqt kura dyal d:hb whda ḫra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ržm flqsr
 katšuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siftatlih wahd s:t:a dyal l:bid ,
 wgaltlihim " siru *y:tu *la dak lqr l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw end lqr
 duk l:bid , galulih " duz tk̄:m lbnt lmalik ". gal lihum " wax:a ".
 mša end bnt lmalik,dxl endha llbit gal:ha " aš b̄iti ?" galtlih " aš

* The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

** Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqr? " gal:ha " alal:a , endi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:ih kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnb:d) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšuflik ." šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , m:ratu blkif , kmat mea rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taht kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat el a br:a , ey:tat el a duk lebid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:uh esa , wxr:žuh ely:a mnha ." šd:u lqr? saru lih bl̄sa ht:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mn kršu , wxr:žuh el a br:a . ht:uh , lqr? nad b:damu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fhalu llbit dyalu . lhg llbit hz: dak t:rbus . yir huwa daru fuq rašu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi end bnt lmalik . dxl end bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma ſafu ht:a wahd , ht:a lndha llbit , why:d t:rbus . galtlih " lqr? !" gal:ha " n:am ." galtlih " kifaš drti ht:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , endi had t:rbus wml:i kandiru fuq raši makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:ih ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki ſufih ." staha t:rbus , d:at t:rbus , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat end lebid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lebid , galtlihum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqr? , wšb:uh esa awd tani wxr:žuh el a br:a ." šd:u lqr? awd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh el a br:a whuma yhut:uh . lqr? awd tani nad b:damu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h ldaru , ht:a lhg ld:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba erft aš yadi ndir m:arasi , yadi ntwd:a , yradi nbda nsł:i , wnxl:i dak š:i ." lqr? twd:a , ža baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lhidura , whuwa yuqf hdah wahd lefrit . gal:ih " byiti mal šr:q yžik , byiti mal l'rb yžik ." gal:ih " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u lefrit wd:ah end bnt lmalik . dx:lu end bnt lmalik ht:a llbit . galtlih " awd tani nta

alqr^e žiti ." gal:ha " y:ih ana eawd tani žit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ht:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ḥndi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf wahd
 ž:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmaakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf hdaha l:frit gal:ha
 " b̄iti mal š:rq yžik , b̄iti mal lyrb yžik ". galtlih " yadi thz:
 ḥly:a had lqr^e wtbe:du el:qsr ". l:frit hz: lqr^e . d:ah be:du el:qsr .
 wht:u . iwa lqr^e lqa rasu yir flxla bwhdih . yir fwst š:žr , yadi
 ḥla ržlih . šwy:a whuwa ylqa wahd š:žr , fihum š:žr l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmus lbyd , wfihum l:i dyal lkrmus lkh^l . dik s:a:a makanš wqt lkrmus .
 wfduk š:žr kayn lkrmus . qt: wahd žuž lkrmusat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .
 yir klahum , whuma ynuđulu žuž dyal lgrun fug rasu . wl:a bhal ſi ḥtrus .
 gal " ežuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmusat buyd naduly:a lgrun fug rasi ."
 tm: yadi mša ldkik š:žra dyal lkrmus lkh^l . qt: žuž ḥrin mn dak lkrmus
 lkh^l , klahum whuma ythy:du lu lgrun mn fuq rasu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila yad nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yhy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmus lbyd , wst:a ml:krmus lkh^l , wtm: yadi , eawd tani , raž^e
 ldar lmalik ht:a lhg lquđ:am d:ar , whuwa ylqa wahd l:s:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmusat s:t:a lbuyd , yadi tmši wtetihum lmrat lmalik ."
 wkl:a lkrmusat lkuh^l ḥndu . dak l:s:as mša whuwa yd:ihum lmrat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmus fhad lwqt , ma:mrni ſuft lkrmus fhad lwqt ".
 klat žuž , w̄tat lražha žuž , w̄tat lbntha žuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmusat dyalhum , wl:aw bgrunhum , wl:aw bhal l:tars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ḥrf maydir makayqdrš yxruž ḥla br:a . xaf la eibad l:ah
 yšufuh blgrun , tlq lbr:ah fz:nqa . gallihum l:i yqdr ydawini wyhy:dli
 had lgrun yadi nñnih wnetih bnti ytžw:ž biha ". eibad l:ah eyaw
 ma yžiw , eyaw ma yžiw . ht:a wahd maqdř yhy:d lih duk lgrun . aran:a

lqr^r tm: yadi dxl llqsr gal limalik " ana daba yadi ndawik wnh^y:dlk had
 lgrun l:i ^{la} rask ." gal:ih " rak ila mahy:dtihumši ly:a , rah rask
 yadi nqteu ". gal:ih " ila mahy:dtlkši duk lgrun , rasi qteu ". gal:ih
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , yadi yxs:k takul wahd r:bein dyal l:sa ".
 šd: lmalik wasar ^{eli} hlesa ht:a km:l duk r:bein. whuwa yetih žuž
 dlkrmusat mn duk lkuhl klahum . yir huwa klahum , whuma thy:dulu
 lgrun ^{la} rasu . ah ! gal " daba hada emrni mašuft bhalu ". mša end
 bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xs:ha my:a dyal l:sa ".
 šd:uha žuž ^{ebid} sru ^{eli}ha kaybt:nu fiha , kaybt:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu
 liha dik my:a dyal l:sa . taha žuž krmusat . thy:dulha duk lgrun mn
 fug rasha . mša end mrat lmalik ht:a hiya taha rbein dyal l:sa ,
 wt:taha žuž krmusat wthy:du liha lgrun mn fug rasha . wlqr^r tžw:ž
 bnt lmalik wrd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wt:rbus dyalu wlhidura .

Vocabulary

ws:a (^{la})	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
trbuš (m) / trabs	hat
trbuš hmr	Fez
šašy:a (f) / -t ~ Šwaši	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hidura / -t ~ hyadr	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqt	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb: ^e	to fill up with food
esa (f) / e ^s i	stick
r ^{..} tab	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lh ^{..} g (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wž:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
b ^{..} :d	to draw back, take away
w ^{..} st	middle
grn (m) / grun	horn (of animal)
*žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br: ^{..} h	to announce
br:ah (m) / br:aha ^{..}	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bt:n	to skin (a sheep)
btana (f) / -t ~ btayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. waš tb:^o lqṛ^e dak š:i baš wṣ:ah b:ah ?
 2. ašnu žbṛ lqṛ^e ml:i ḥl: lbit ?
 3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
 4. ml:i kma lqṛ^e šnu wq^e ?
 5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i ūftu ykmī ?
 6. ml:i mša lqṛ^e əndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
 7. əawdlna šnu dar lqṛ^e bṭ:ṛbuš ? wšn dartlu bnt lmalik had lxṭṛa ?
 8. kifaš qdr lqṛ^e ywsj lənd bnt lmalik flmr:a t:alta ?
 9. ml:i lefrīt laḥ lqṛ^e flxla , šnu žbṛ lqṛ^e , wšnu dar , wšnu ṭalih ?
 10. ml:i ḫz^e lqṛ^e llmdina šnu žab m̄ah ?
 11. əawdlna qṣ:t lqṛ^e m̄a lmalik wmaṛtu wbntu ?
- *** *** ***

IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . wahd n:har fl:il mša žha ldw:ar baš yrsq ši
džaž . saṛa yir ht: id:u əla wahd lfr:už , whuwa ysy:h . smeu
wahd mn mwalin d:w:ar, whuwa yiži əndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had ši
katdir ?" qal:u " ši baš makayn , yir kanel:m lfr:už kifaš ym:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž	cock, rooster
saṛa yir ...	the moment (he)..., as soon as
sy:h	to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - su'āl

rawdln lqṣ:a dyal žha wlfṛ:už ?

*** *** ***

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggar

žha wtl:ab *

daba yadi nrawdlkum wahd lhkaya dyal žha . žha wahd n:har kan gals
 fdaru , wdaru salya bz:af , whuwa ysme ltht wahd r:ažl kayy:t .
 " asi muhm:d,hw:d l:ah yrhm walidik , hw:d ." žha tm: hw:ad mn lfuq
 ht:a ltht . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:ažl , " etina ši sadaqa l:a yxl:ik ".
 žha gal:ih " iwa tbni ". tm: talk , tale , tale ht:a wsl ld:ar
 lfuq , gal:ih " l:ah ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

tl:ab (m) / tl:aba	beggar
tl:aba (f) / -t	
hkaya / -t	story
l:a yrhm walidik ~ l:a yrhm lwalidin	please (lit: May God have mercy on your parents.)
l:a yxl:ik	please (lit: May God save you.)
sh:l	to make easy
l:a ysh:l	May God help you. (lit: May God make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - su'āl

vlaš žha qal lṭ:lab baš ytbeu llfuq ?

* The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His Neighboržha wžaru *

hada žha kan endu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši endu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yndik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kat̄ml sib s̄lik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar yadi tmrd , wdaba qt̄ had š:rab yadi tkun labas s̄lik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " safi , hadi hiya lxtra t:alya . emrni maneawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqr'a dš:rab dyalu tht ž:l:aba . arān:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i endk tht ž:l:aba ? " qal:u " awd:i yir qr'a dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ařa nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la,makayn laš . gulnalk awd:i yir lhlib wsafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ht:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqr'a mn tht ž:l:aba , wqal:u " wař huwa hada lhlib ? " qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah hlib hada , yir ml:i šafk hšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr ."

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
sib (m) / s̄yub ~ s̄uyub	shame, shameful action
lxtra t:alya	the last time
qr'a (f) / qra'i	bottle
šaraf	honor
xtf	to grab

* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan kaydir žar̄ žha kul: nhaṛ ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaru ?
3. aš qal:u ž:aṛ ?
4. waš ž:aṛ tb:s n:asiḥa dyal žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyal ž:aṛ ml:i lqa žha ṣndu lqṛ'a dš:ṛab ?

*** *** ***

UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraءَاشُورَة

ءَاشُورَة katkun fn:haṛ l-aṣṭ f̄sh̄r muḥāṣ:m. fhad š:h̄ hada ẓibad
l:ah kul:hum kayxr:žu l-šur . šnu huwa l-šur ? l-šur haža m̄lūma fš:arīka
l:islamī:a . nhar əasura lmuslīmīn kul:hum xs:hum yetiwi l-šur ml:maly:a
dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifaš had l-šur kaytfr:q əla lmusakin
awl:a lžawamī: awl:a dar l̄xiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xs:na nerfu bayl:a
kayn b̄d n:as l:i kayxr:ž l-šur zr̄ , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi ,
awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž ḫrin . nhar əasura fs:bah n:as kul:hum
kaymši w̄l:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ſi mqdy:a kbira wblxas: ld:rari s:yar
bnat wwlad . hadi q̄ida flm̄yrib d:rari s:yar kul:hum kayntadru əasura .
dak n:har kayšriwlhum l-aṣ̄ilat dyalhum agwalat , wṭ̄arž , wbnadr ,
wkwbabs, wdr:azat , wtsawr , wkurat , wz̄m:arat . wnf:axat . wml̄ubat ḫrin
dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlh̄lawi kima Š:uklat , ws:wingam , awl:a kima ys̄miwha
b̄d n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naṣtin bz:af , wkaytžam̄u fd:ruba ,
wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu m̄a b̄dy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum
l-aṣ̄ilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l^eyalat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaymšiw lilmqabr baš ysd:qu ḥla
 l^aahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur wšm^e ls:adat l:i kayzamnu
 bihum . wr:žal kadalik ht:a huma , kaytžam^u b^edy:athum . kayn l:i
 kaymšiw ls:inima , wl:a kaymšiw ytsaraw ḥla br:a, wl:a ymšiw llqhawi
 ylebu lkarta wyd:akru Žmi^e . dak n:har dyal ṣašura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin ḫarbin, wnaštin wmuhm:d ḥlih s:alam .

Vocabulary

ṣašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l ^e šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
t ^e riža (f) / t ^e arž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
žm:aža (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
mleuba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
m ^e baža	cemetery
mqabṛ	graves
muhm:d ḥlih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - ؟as?ila

1. fwqtaš katkun ḥašura ?
2. šnu huma l-šur ?
3. lmm kayt-ṭaw l-šur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwaḥd yxṛ:ž l-šur ?
5. aš kayšriw n:as lwladhum ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari f:id ḥašura ?
7. aš kaydiru l-ṣaylat , waš kaydiru ḫ:žal fhad l-id ?

*** *** ***

X.2

Greater Bairaml-id lkbir

ml:i kaydxul ſ:hr dl:id lkbiṛ , n:har t:as+ fhad ſ:hr huwa ṣara at . ' dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din . fdik l:ila dyal ṣarafat l-ṣaylat kaymlu lh:n:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt l-id lkbiṛ . l:a ḍ:a fs:bah , kaymšiwn:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar l-id , kul:ši n:as kaykunu ṣla bal.wkul: wahd kaydbh lhawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu l-e:ila . mnbed d:biha kayslxu lhwala wkayel:quhum , wkayfs:luhum .

kayn bz:af dl:e:ilat l:i kayty:bu r:as blksksu , wybdaw bhad ſ:i n:har lw:l . wkayn ṣa:ilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar: , wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a ḍ:a , wkayfs:luh bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:euh , wkayn nas ḫrin l:i kaydiru mn:u twažn . wkayn n:as l:i kaysd:quh ṣl musakin . l:a ḍ:a , bz:af dl:e:ilat kayrdu ṣla bdy:athum , wkayqs:ru žmi: , wši kayzur ſi , wkayteš:aw žmi: . wkul: ſi n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan . ht:a ſi wahd makayxdm . wl:idarat kaykunu sad:in fl:id lkbiṛ .

lⁱid lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as sⁱd d^{:h}y:a . d^{:h}y:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 bl^hwla dyalhum kima kan^rfu kul:na lqs:a dyal sidna brahim, sⁱlih s^{:a}latu
 ws:alam, kan b^ya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l^{:ah} subhanahu wt^aala , sift
 lih wahd lhawli ba^š ydbhu fmud^h wldu . iwa asidi , bqat had lqa^sida end
 lmslm^h min žami^ran ht:a llyum . iwa n^eam asid, had ſi l:i s^ta l^{:ah} .

Vocabulary

• arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
• la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
fs:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
kr ^š a (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr ^š / kr ^š an	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl: ^r	to preserve meat
xli ^r	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X.2.1

Questions - *zazila*

1. fwqta^š katkun r^arafat ?
2. fin kaym^šiw n:as fsbah^h nh^har lⁱid lktir ?
3. a^š kaydiru n:as ml:i y^rž^heu ml:mş^hl:a ?

4. aš kayṭy:bu bəd n:as fn:haq lw:l dl:id lkbir?
5. ſnu huwa lxlis?
6. waš lmslmīn yqd:qu fl:id lkbir? aš kayqd:qu?
7. waš l'idarat kaykunu xd:amin fl:id lkbir?
8. aš kaydiru l'a'īlat flmāyrib nhaq l'id lkbir?
9. ſnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna brahim ṣilīh s:alatu ws:alam?

*** *** ***

X.3

Jeha Visits His Sister

žha w̄ktu

had žha kan b̄a ym̄si yzur ḫtu wahd n:har, clawd:aš kan mašafhaš ši mud:a twila. iwa ḫtu mzw:ža w̄ndha sbea dlwlad. whiya kant kayskun f̄ši mdina b̄ida. awal:a mr̄:a, hadi ḥada ḥndna flmāyrib, ml:i lwahd kaykun msaf̄ baš yzur ši hd: mn l'a'ila dyalu, labd: mayd:i m̄ah ši haža, wbl'axaṣ: ila kant l'a'ila ḥndha drari ḥar.

iwa asidi, žha ws̄l ldk lmdina, whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya, wgal m̄a rasu " hadi muškila! ma ḥndi ht:a fr̄nk! wh̄suma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin!" wqf tm:a wbqa kayſuf fdik lfakya, kayſuf, kayſuf, wkaytm̄:a ykunu ḥndu ši flus, walakin rb:ana xalqtana. bqa kima dak š:i kayſuf flfakya, w̄žbatu bz:af, wqal m̄a rasu " taht wžbrnaha ". ža wdxl ldar ḫtu, wžaw ḥndu d:rari wfrhu bih bz:af, wbqaw kayw:tu blfr̄ha wygulu " ha huwa ža hbibna žha ". w̄ktu ht:a hiya kant fr̄hana bz:af, wbqat katbus fih blfr̄ha, clawd:aš mašaftuš ši mud:a twila.

iwa w̄mnb:d galulu " gls " wžabulu atay, wgl̄su m̄ah. iwa whuwa dar f̄xtu wqal:ha " ḥrfti aš kunt ḥadi ndir?" galtlu ḫtu " la. ma ḥrftš ." gal:ha ḥir daba daba, ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya, wdxl ḥndu wšuft dik lfakya w̄žbt ni bz:af, wqult m̄a rasi " labd: ma n̄šri ši haža

lwlad xti . xṣ:ni rb:in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wši
 xmstašr kilu dt:mr , wxmsa wšrin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."
 žat ḫtu qalṭlu " laš bṛiti had š:i kulu ?" gal:ha " kunt bṛit nžiblkum
 had š:i m̄aya ". galtlih ḫtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". Ža žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu m̄a rashum . aš xasra nti ?"

Vocabulary

bl:axaṣ:	especially, particularly
rb:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbrnaha	the problem is solved
γir daba daba	a little while ago
xsr	to lose, be out of order
xasr (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

Questions - ʔas̄ila

1. əlaš bṛia žha ymši yżur ḫtu ?
2. waš kant əndu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mm wld ənd ḫtu ?
4. ml:i ybṛi m̄arribi yżur ši-əs̄ila ḫra , aš kayd:i m̄ah ?
5. ašnu əml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a m̄ah ši hdy:a lwlad ḫtu ?
7. aš əmlat ḫtu wwladha ml:i dxl ləndhum lq:ar ?
8. škun hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ žha ?

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samh/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tfl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/td̪rb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/hṭar̪m/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/st̪çml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadrilateral	/ṭr̪žm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/fṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ža/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /ṣam/ 'to fast' /ṣyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat

Verbal Noun* kitaba

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

d̥b	'to hit'	d̥b	'hitting'
ysl	'to wash'	ysil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** *** ***

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	bd:it	kanbd:l	
nta	bd:iti	katbd:l	bd:l
nti	bd:iti	katbd:li	bd:li
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l	
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l	
hna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu	
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu	
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	<u>tbdl ~ tbdal</u>		

*** *** ***

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ	
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ	
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ	
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu	
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin
			msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamḥa		

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

fāq	'to hug'	mfāqā	'hugging'
safā	'to travel'	safār	'travelling'
safā	'to help'	musafāda	'helping'
fād	'to compete with'	finād ~ fād	'competing'

*** *** ***

Table 4

Form V Sound

/tʃl:m/ 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
aña	/tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m	
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi
humá	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m	
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m	
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu	
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu
humá	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min
			mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V
 /tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** *** ***

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm	
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm	
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm	
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu	
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtfahm	fs mtfahma	mp mtfahmin
			fp mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/fanq/ 'to hug' III and /tfanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
 /mfanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** *** ***

Table 6

Form VII Sound

t_dr_b 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	t _d r _b t	kantd _r b	
nta	t _d r _b ti	kattd _r bi (,katd _r bi)	
nti	t _d r _b ti	kattd _r bi (,kt _d r _b i)	
huwa	t _d r _b	kaytd _r b	
hiya	t _d r _b at	kattd _r b (,kat:d _r b)	
hna	t _d r _b na	kantd _r bu	
ntuma	t _d r _b tu	kattd _r bu (,kat:d _r bu)	
huma	t _d r _b u	kaytd _r bu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m _d r _b ub	m _d r _b uba	m _d r _b uin	m _d r _b ubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

- /d_rb/ 'to beat I /t_dr_b/ 'to be beaten' VII
 /d_rb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:_dr_b/ and /n_dr_b/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /t_dr_b , t_dr_bi , t_dr_bu/

Table 7

From VIII Sound

hṭarm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hṭarmt	kanhṭarm		
nta	hṭarmti	kathṭarm	hṭarm	
nti	hṭarmti	kathṭarmi	hṭarmi	
huwa	hṭarm	kayhṭarm		
hiya	hṭarmat	kathṭarm		
hna	hṭarmna	kanhṭarmu		
ntuma	hṭarmtu	kathṭarmu	hṭarmu	
huma	hṭarmu	kayhṭarmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mhṭarm	mhṭarma	mhṭarmi	mhṭarmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	htigam			

*** *** ***

Table 8

Form X Sound

st̩m̩l 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative'</u>	
ana	st̩m̩lit	kanst̩m̩l		
nta	st̩m̩li	katst̩m̩l	st̩m̩l	
nti	st̩m̩li	katst̩m̩li	st̩m̩li	
huwa	st̩m̩l	katst̩m̩l		
hiya	st̩m̩lat	katst̩m̩l		
h̩na	st̩m̩lna	kanst̩m̩lu		
ntuma	st̩m̩li	katst̩m̩lu	st̩m̩lu	
huma	st̩m̩li	kayst̩m̩lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mst̩m̩l	mst̩m̩la	mst̩m̩lin	mst̩m̩lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	st̩fmal			

*** *** ***

Table 9

Quadrilateral Verb

tr̥žm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tr̥žmt	kantr̥žm		
nta	tr̥žmti	katt̥žm	tr̥žm	
nti	tr̥žmti	katt̥žmi	tr̥žmi	
huwa	tr̥žm	kaytr̥žm		
hiya	tr̥žmat	katt̥žm		
hna	tr̥žmna	kantr̥žmu		
ntuma	tr̥žmtu	katt̥žmu	tr̥žmu	
huma	tr̥žmu	kaytr̥žmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtr̥žm	fs mtr̥žma	mp mtr̥žmin	fp mtr̥žmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tr̥žama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žr̥žr̥/ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

ms mžr̥žr̥	fs mžr̥žra	mp mžr̥žrin	fp mžr̥žrat
---------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžr̥žir̥/ (>džr̥žir̥)

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	<u>xuf</u>			

*** *** ***

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʃ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
aña	bʃt	kanbiʃ		
nta	bʃti	katbiʃ	bif	
nti	bʃti	katbiʃi	bifi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiʃ		
hiya	baʃt	katbiʃ		
hna	bʃna	kanbiʃu		
ntuma	bʃtu	katbiʃu	bifu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiʃu		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u> bif				

*** *** ***

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** *** ***

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bbit	kanbda		
nta	bbiti	katbda	bda	
nti	bbiti	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
hna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bbitu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** *** ***

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

fṭa (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fṭit	kanfṭi		
nta	fṭiti	katfṭi	fṭi	
nti	fṭiti	katfṭiy	fṭiy	
huwa	fṭa	kayfṭi		
hiya	fṭat	katfṭi		
ḥna	fṭina	kanfṭiw		
ntuma	fṭitu	katfṭiw	fṭiw	
huma	fṭaw	kayfṭiw		
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>
Active:	fati	fātya	fātyin	fātyat
Passive:	mṭti	mṭy:a	mṭy:in	mṭy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	fṭi			

*** *** ***

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (tu) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxd <i>i</i>	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxd <i>u</i>	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
	~ waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	?axd ~ wxid (rare)			

*** *** ***

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
humu	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	hab:	hab:a	hab:in	hab:at

*** *** ***

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
aña	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:itti	katduq:	duq:	
		(skad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(skad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:	-	
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(skad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(skad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	dəq:	dəq:a	dəq:in	dəq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u> dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an				

*crushed, grounded

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb				
	ža 'to come' (intr.)			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
a _{na}	žit	kanži		
n _{ta}	žiti	katži	aži	
		(,kadži)		
n _{ti}	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(,kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(,kadži)		
h _{na}	žina	kanžiw		
n _{tuma}	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(,kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
~	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>				
	mži			

*** *** ***

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
ŋna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
numa	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** *** ***

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i	
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i	
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i	
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw	
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tna		fp
			mxn:y:at

*** *** ***

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:d 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:d		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:d	nw:d	
nti	nw:gti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:di	nw:di	
huwa	nw:d	kaynw:d		
hiya	nw:dat	katnw:d		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:gu (>kn:w:gu)		
ntuma	mw:gta (>nw:t:u)	katnw:gu	nw:gu	
huma	nw:gu	kaynw:gu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mnw:d	fs mnw:da	mp mnw:gin	fp mnw:gat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	<u>tnwid ~ tnwad</u>			

*** *** ***

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak
 xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)
 [Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** *** ***

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak			
	Perfect	Imperfect	Imperative
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q	
nta	fy:qt i	katfy:q	fy:q
nti	fy:qt i	katfy:qi	fy:qi
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu	
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q	
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu	
ntuma	fy:qt u	katfy:qu	fy:qu
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mfy:q	fs mfy:qa	mp mfy:qin
			fp mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq		

*** *** ***

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

t^fš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
a ⁿ a	t ^f š:it	kant ^f š:a	
n ^t a	t ^f š:iti	katt ^f š:a	t ^f š:a
n ^t i	t ^f š:iti	katt ^f š:ay	t ^f š:ay
huwa	t ^f š:a	kayt ^f š:a	
hiya	t ^f š:at	katt ^f š:a	
h ⁿ a	t ^f š:i ⁿ a	kant ^f š:aw	
n ^t uma	t ^f š:itu	katt ^f š:aw	t ^f š:aw
hum ^a	t ^f š:aw	kayt ^f š:aw	
<hr/>			
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	m ^t š:i	m ^t š:y:a	m ^t š:y:in
			m ^t š:y:at

Verbal Noun* ſa

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tfl:a 'to joke, jest' tflya Verbal Noun

*** *** ***

PART FOUR
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY
OF
TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big' , /ṣir/ 'small', /zwiṇ/ 'nice', /mriḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḍr (ms), xḍra (fs), xudr (p) green
fṛż (ms), fṛża (fs), fṛż (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ţa wma 'he came and left'
šaf lwid uibnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /ə/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /t̪a/ 'a cover' and /t̪:a/ 'to cover' where /t̪/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ḥ s ṣ z ḡ ū/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /rāžl/ 'man', /l-rāžl/ → /rāžl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wž:d/ 'to prepare', /wž:d-t/ → /wž:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /rādi/ in /huwa rādi yktb bṛa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /rādi/ 'will...' + imperfect
rādi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšrb atay fṣ:bah I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xarža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xṣ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xṣ:ni nqra had lfsy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bṛa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bṛit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdr hṛra xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ht:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /fml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stfml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wṣ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wṣ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /fml/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stfml/ (Derived Form X) 'to use' ; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mša/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmš:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdidi/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdidi/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub	(p)	book
bṛl (s)	bṛal	(p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan	(p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari	(p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g.'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bṣ!	onions	bṣ:a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

ləs! mzyan	Onions are good.		
bə!a kbira	a big onion		
bid	eggs	bida	an egg
nml	ants	nmlia	an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bə!	onions	bə!a	an onion
tłata dlbə!at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big' , /akbər/ ~ /kbər/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbər/ ~ /kbər/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi	strong
fali	high
byd	white
hmq	crazy
xfif	light
	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
	afla ~ fla higher
	abyd ~ byd whiter
	ahmq ~ hmq crazier
	axf: ~ xf: lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbər mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbər wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbər/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or..
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	bihq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʃla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʃla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʃla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ht:a	until	mnnim:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maħd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
xir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʃla hq:	because	šħalm:a	however much
ʃla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʃla wd:	because	qbı ma	before
ʃla msb:a	because of	bfd ma	after
ʃla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tżurni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbı/ 'before' /bfd/ 'after', e.g. /qbıma/ , /bfdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ḥ n l ! s š z ž t ṭ d ḍ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

ražl	a man	r:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

- hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.
 hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

- had lwd mzyan This boy is nice.
 had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.
 had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.
 dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

- prefix: /fml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
 /stfml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
 /limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
infix: /nfs/ 'to sleep'
 /nfas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ṛsl	to wash	ṛsīl	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mṣṭ	Egypt	mṣṭi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wl̩d	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhd	to amaze	mhbd	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ṣ̣ir	small	ṣ̣iwr	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bñita
bṛa	letter	bṛy:a
wl̩d	boy	wlid
ṣ̣ir	small	ṣ̣iwr
kib	dog	klib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /šd:/ 'to close', /ḥb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	saftayn	two hours
fam	one year	famayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭiq/ → /ṭiq/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [ṭab] 'to repent' where [a] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:
/ṭ ḍ ṣ ḵ ! ᶻ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya!:ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.

ya!:ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiꝝ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhd़i/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

m̪a (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
m̪a	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaym̪hi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
m̪i	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseless.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I go to the market every morning.' /kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,
e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,
e.g./kaymši mn qaru llimdṛasa kul: şbah/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'.
Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: şbah She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

ṛadi nmši lbariz ḥd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
yaʃ:ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
!:ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nřrf nhdr lʃarabiy:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /wahd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/wahd žuž/ 'a couple'

/wahd ž:maʃa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:bah/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši wahd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši wahd/ 'someone'

/ši haža/ 'something'

/ši nhaz/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'..

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
 /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
ſlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhařaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dyal mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /xir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni xir ſi šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ R̥ q̥ x̥ t̥ ḥ̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as [bʷ] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseless.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baf (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baf	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayquʃ	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	quʃ	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wɪd kbir a big boy
- bint kbira a big girl
- wlad kbař big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) qar mħlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
- šxir small
- zwin nice
- mriḍ sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ "I did not write" has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmsa He came and left.

šaf lwd ulbt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs
maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles
maši kbir He is not big.
maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'
ma šxir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...ʃmr/ 'never, ever'
maʃmrni smft bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb	gold	dhbi	golden
fas	Fez	fasi	native to Fez
zitun	olives	zituni	olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb	to tell lies	kd:ab	liar
nsa	to forget	ns:ay	forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker
bna	to build	bn:ay	mason
xṭ:	hand writing	xṭ:at	calligrapher
ḥḍid	iron	ḥḍ:ad	blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wid	boy	bnt	girl
wlad	boys	bnat	girls
kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp)			big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

Imalik muhm:d l'xamis ḥahimahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

ṭtini ktabk !:a yṛḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

!:a ybaṛk fik May God bless you.=Please

!:a yxl:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	fas!	mfṣu!	to separate

Participle

Form II	bd:l	mbd:l	to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb	to fix
V	tʃl:m	mtʃl:m	to learn
VI	tfaḥm	mtfaḥm	to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭar̩m	mḥṭar̩m	to respect
X	stʃml	mstʃml	to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a' infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarh He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiñ wxl:ina d:rari fd:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

iila ža , qullih ygis hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here,they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

Imalik muh̄m:d l̄xamix r̄ahimahu !:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

iila taht š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alfryān , qal:u l̄xwātm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /fr̥an/ (ms), /fr̥anin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	f!- ~ f!a	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaf ~ mtaf	of (belonging)
t!t	under, below	dyal	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	q!:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	vir	except for (telling time)
m:ur	from behind	ht:a	until (up to)
mura	after, behind	bžnb	along
wra	after, behind	wy:a	with
hda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qb!	before	binat	between
b!d	after	fnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ra-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyal - i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyal - k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyal - u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyal - ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyal - na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyal - kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyal - hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zar - ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zar - k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zar - u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zar - ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zar - na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zar - kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zar - hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /fia/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	fliy:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	flik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	flih	on him
liha	to her	fliha	on her
lina	to us	fлина	on us
likum	to you (p)	flikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	flihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/ , and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ra -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ra -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ra -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ra -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ra -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ra -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ra -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /m̩aya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /t̩r̩z̩m/ 'to translate', /sqṣ̩/ 'to ask, inquire', /f̩ff̩/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /f̩ff̩/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa mi:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a triconsonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/srq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

. srq to steal

srqa theft

srqat thefts

sarq stealing

ms̥ruq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)

sr̥aq thief, robber

2. (the root/hb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

hb: to love

hub: love (romantic)

mhb:a affection, close friendship

3. (the root/tr̥zm/has the concept of 'translation')

tr̥zmna we translated

tr̥zama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ρ h ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t̥ d̥ š/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /t̪ržm/ 'to translate', /ħb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^θbb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʃ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	k t b	to write
Derived	II	f l :m	to teach
	III	saw b	to fix
	IV	ars l	to send (RARE)
	V	t fl :m	to learn
	VI	t ṣaw b	to be fixed
	VII	t ḥrq	to be burned
		~ t:b ḥrq	
		~ n ḥrq	
	VIII	h ṭar m	to respect
	IX	ḥ mar	to become red
	X	s tfl l	to use
			C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
			C ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
			C ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
			aC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
			tC ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
			tC ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
			tC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
			t:C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
			nC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
			C ₁ taC ₂ C ₃
			C ₁ C ₂ aC ₃
			stC ₁ C ₂ C ₃

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	baf (i)	to sell
		qal (u)	to say
		xaf (a)	to be afraid
Derived (Examples)			
	I	b <i>y</i> :f	to cause to sell
		x <i>w</i> :f	to cause to be afraid
	V	t <i>ky</i> :l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
		t <i>xw</i> :d	to be made muddy
	VII	tbaf	to be sold

c) Final Weak

Form

Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (*u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain

Derived (Examples)

II	mš:a	to give a walk
III	laqa	to meet
V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
X	stffa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I hb: to love (doubled)

dq: (-u-) to knock (doubled)

((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!' .

Derived	VII	tħb:	to be loved
		d:q: (*tħdq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadrilateral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	třžm	to translate
		ffff	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ſift	to send
		sqṣa	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:řžm * třžm	to be translated
		tffff	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /wsl/ 'to wash' /wsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /zyara/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /zař/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

wsl	I	to wash	wsil	washing
bly	I	to reach puberty	blur	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
břa	I	to recover	břyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	kataba	writing
hsb	I	to count	hsab	counting
dřb	I	to hit	dřb	hitting

Forms II - X

žd:d	II	to renew	tždid	renewal
šawb	III	to fix	mšawba	fixing
třl:m	V	to learn	třlim	learning, education
třawb	VI	to be fixed	mšawba	fixing
třřb	VII	to be beaten	dřb	beating
hřarřm	VIII	to respect	hřirřam	respect
střmr	X	to colonize	střimř	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

frgř	to explode	třfrgiř	explosion
řřzřm	to translate	řřzma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuřm:d Hey Mohammed!

awd:i Dear!

asi ~ asidi Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baf	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fɪl/ 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʃl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʃʃil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ ئ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ف /f/ , ق /q/ ; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ب /f/ , ف ~ /q/ , ق /q/ . Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جهاد وعمّو -

هذا واحد السيد جهاد عند جهاد قالوا "أنا عمي
عندو تمني وتسخير عدم". قالوا جهاد "كيف
والو تمني وتسخير عدم. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عد عايش محل راه عندو مي وتسخير عدم"

žha wfm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža fnd žha qal:u "ana fm:i fndu tmnya wtsfin fām ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsfin fām . ana fm:i lukan ḥah fad
fayš kan ḥah fndu my:a wtsfin fām ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ḥah fad fayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

? a b b: ٻ ٻ: d d: ڏ ڏ: f f: ڦ ڦ: g g: h h:
 ڻ ڻ: ڦ ڦ: i k k: ڪ ڪ: l l: ! +! : m m: ڻ ڻ:
 ڻ: n n: q q: ڦ ڦ: r r: ڦ ڦ: s s: ڦ ڦ: ڦ ڦ:
 t: ڦ ڦ: u w w: x x: ڦ ڦ: y y: z z: ڦ ڦ: ڦ ڦ:
 ڦ ڦ: ڦ ڦ: ڦ ڦ:

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /!-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmařib/ 'Morocco', /lqahiça/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
-	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a
 a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahln hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktř more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umara price
 amir lmu:minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amř to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatř:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ařa give! (ms)
 ařan:a ~ aralna when, as for,
 suppose that
 ard (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 ašili (m) real, original
 ašl (m) origin
 aš what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mř:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / Ḫ:ut - ixwan brother
 aᬁr (m) / Ḫ:rin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aſla higher, highest

b
 b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school
 certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)
 banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/
 bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraz (m) / -at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that,
 that with which, to (before
 infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bat (m) / bitan armpit
 batäl (m) / abtal hero
 bayl:a that
 baſ (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiſ baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhř (m) / bhur sea
 bħt (m) / abħat - buħut research,
 investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biru (m) / biruyat - biruwat
 office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:fas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: farāḥ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be
 followed by personal pron.
 ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at - bladn country
 bl?aqł: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axṣ: specially
 blbħṛ by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxṣ: specially
 blyia (f) / -t bad habit,
 misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African
 slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable express-
 ion), slowly, in a low voice
 bl: to make something reach, to
 cause to reach, deliver
 blaşa (f) / -t - blayṣ place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round
 North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:i second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt xal b:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 maternal uncle)
 bnt fm: b:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 paternal uncle)
 bnt fm:i / bnat fm:i my cousin
 (fa br da)

bnt fm:ti / bnat fm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt rzala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:fman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraż (m) / bqarż kettle
 brd cold
 brdaşa (f) / -t bradı saddle pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:ah (m) / br:aha town crier
 br:h to announce
 bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter
 břbari (m) Berber
 břbřa the four of us, them
 břil April
 břg to glitter
 břiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; břiwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 břka (f) / brkat duck
 břquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; břquq (coll) plum
 bř:a outside
 bř:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 břiř blind
 břla (n.u-f) / -t ; břl (coll) onions
 břtila (f) / -t - břatł a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bř:ah is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t - btayn sheepskin
 břata (n.u-f) / -t ; břata ~ břata (coll) potatoes
 bř:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bř:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buļa (f) / -t light bulb
 buťagaz / -at butane gase, butane gas range
 bufwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd - bid (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af sad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for females)
 bżar (m) black pepper
 bżtam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bżnb along, in addition
 bżd after
 bżd rd:a the day after tomorrow
 bżdma after
 bżd some
 bżid (m) far
 bż:d to move away
 bż:ra (i) to want, like
 bżdad Baghdad
 bżl (m) / bżal mule
 bżrira (f) / bżrir variety of pancake

^b

^b:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqä (f) / -t - dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariza (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraža (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbħ to slaughter
 dbiħa (f) / dbayħ sacrifice
 dbliz (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
 dff to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dhb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:ah (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmaliž bracelet
 dm̄ whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqa (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 drhm (m) / drāhm dirham
 dr̄ (m) / dr̄af arm
 dr̄a Draa
 dstur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambir December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mh̄m:ř (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 drya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmay,riby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axr (< tðaxr) to save
 d:l:ah watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lṣaraby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience
 dar (u) to turn, turn around
 dar (f) / dyur house
 dayf (m) lost
 dař (i) to be lost
 db:ř to manage
 dd: against
 dfr (m) / dfar fingernail
 dhř to appear, seem
 dhř (m) / dhur back
 dhř lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (m̄fa) to kid someone
 dhk (fla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 dlm to oppress
 dliča (f) / dlič rib
 dn: to think
 dra (f) corn, maize
 dr̄ to hit, beat
 dr̄s (m) / dr̄us lesson
 drsa (f) / dr̄us back tooth
 drst l̄ql (f) wisdom tooth
 druk now
 dr: to give pain
 dw:ar (m) / dwawř village
 dw:ř to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ř to lose
 dřaf to become weak
 dřif weak
 d:ahk (< tðahk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d:akř (< tðakř) to discuss
 d:akř (m̄fa) to converse (with)
 d:arb m̄a (< tðarb) to fight
 (recip)
 d:ar l̄bida Casablanca
 d:ur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far (m) / firan rat, mouse

fərmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fb̄rayr February
 fd̄ to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fd̄ayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:iſa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aſ (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi ſaf immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaha (f) agriculture
 filahi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadı now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anın artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frhan ~frhan (m) happy
 fransa Frânce
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frḡ to explode, to blast
 frh ~ frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fr̄sita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 fr̄s (m) / furuš branch

fr̄q to distribute, split
 fr̄s to furnish
 fr̄už (m) / fr̄arž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fsł to separate (tr)
 fs:ł to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiřa (f) light breakfast
 ftr̄ to breakfast
 ftr̄a alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / futat - fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxđ (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 ff:f to move, shake
 fflan indeed
 ffln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garşun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaſ all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbd to hold
 gbs (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmh (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaʃ walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 gṛn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 gṛfa (n.u-f) / -t ; gṛf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had ſ:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hdā (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hidura / -t ~ hyadṛ tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi, hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hṛb (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hṛ:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu, huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada, huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hadš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)
 haia madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamd (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huz:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

hdaš (m) ~ hadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t - ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyuṭ wall
 hizb (m) / ahzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 hlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 hlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / ahlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 hlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t - ḥlawi pastry
 hl: to open, solve
 hl: solution
 hma (i) to protect
 hmar to become red
 hmar (m) / hmir donkey
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)
 hml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 hmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 hmr red
 hm:al (m) / hm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 hm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 hm:m to give a bath
 hm:sa (f) ; hum:uṣ (coll) chick
 pea
 hm:si pink
 hna we
 hna (i) to bend
 hnuk (m) / hnuk jaw
 hns (m) / ḥnuşa - hnaš snake
 hrir silk
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup
 hram forbidden by religion
 hrbi military (Nisba)
 hr̄m to prevent, forbid, deprive
 hr̄q to burn
 hr̄m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 hsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 hsb to count, calculate
 hs:n to shave
 ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr mat
 ḥsl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥṣ:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥṣiṣa (f) marijuana
 hṣm to be ashamed
 hṣ: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ḥtl: to occupy
 ht:a until, even, also
 ht:a l- until (up to)
 ḥṭarm to respect
 ht: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 huta (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)
 fish
 huta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 huž:a (f) / -t proof
 hwayž (mp) clothes
 hya modesty, shyness, decency
 hy: quarter, section of town
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 hzn to mourn
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari - ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibżar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila 1:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilażat fla xat̄k please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṣan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 ižaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karta (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t - kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (fla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khł (m) black
 kh:ł to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif ža...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klb (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:ł to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 kr̄ (m) / kwar̄ ~ krafan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafş (m) celery
 krfs to botch up, maltreat
 krm to honor
 krmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuš (coll)
 fig
 krmub ~ krum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:ł to massage
 ks:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 ks:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubř October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:ăš (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kura (f) / -t - kwari ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:ł to measure (grain)
 kfb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

^
k

ķbar̄ (mp) big
 ķnanš (mp) notebooks
 ķnfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 ķrasa (m) chairs
 ķrniṭa (f) / -t bugle
 ķš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

1

l- - li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 l?adab literature
 lagar̄ train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahi the family (of)
 l?ahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 l?akl (m) food (generic)
 laken: but
 l?almany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 l?aman trust, safety, peacefulness
 l?an now
 l?andalus Andalusia
 lanrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 l?aspaly:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazm it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbṛtqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lburanži French bread (Fr)
 lbuṣta post office (Fr)
 lbzar̄ black pepper
 lfaransy:a French language
 lfatha - lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsaφa philosophy
 lfṛansy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfṭra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuša (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžr̄ (m) dawn
 lgmṛa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhal the weather, situation, state
 lhala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lhaqiqa (f) the truth
 lharaṭa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhg (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhm (m) meat
 lhm dlbgri (m) beef
 lhm dlv̄lmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhm mṭhun (m) ground meat
 lhmdu lil:ah thank God
 lhmdu ll:ah thank God
 lhsab arithmetic
 lhšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhyā (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy beard
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage
 li?an:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila safida good night
 lilat lqaḍr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mfiṣur̄ (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 l?inglizi:a (f) English language
 l?inżil Holy Bible
 li?n:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 l?islam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkarṭa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmaṛrib ~ lm̄rib Morocco

lmaṛrib ~ lmṛib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lm̄fya (f) the exile
 lm̄riny:in the Merinides
 lm̄swi grilled lamb
 lm̄rabīt̄in Almoravides
 lm̄staqbal the future
 lm̄uh:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lm̄żun (m) kif paste
 lm̄rib ~ lm̄rib Morocco
 lm̄rb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lm̄rib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 ingliza English language
 inglizy:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqm̄r gambling
 lqnitra Kenitra
 lqraya studying, reading
 lqur?an the Koran
 lqur?an ikarim Holy Koran
 lrd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundr London
 l?urđun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas always brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 l?usbu? lmadi last week
 l?usbu? lmaži next week
 l?usbu? lm̄staqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaħd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlm̄ra dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lm̄ut:ahida America, U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariż outside, exterior, abroad
 lxarṭum Khartoum
 lxat̄ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlas placenta
 lxrif autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum fl̄šiy:a tonight
 lżaz:ir Algeria, Algiers
 lżn:a (f) paradise
 lżw: (m) the weather
 lṣb to play
 lṣb play, playing
 lṣalam (m) the world
 lṣalawy:in the Alawites
 lṣaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lṣb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lṣilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lṣiraq Iraq
 lṣks the opposite
 lṣilm (m) learning, science
 lṣrayš Larache
 lṣruby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lṣsa dinner time
 lṣsur (m) tithe
 lṣaliba (f) the majority
 lṣaliby:a (f) the majority
 l:d: the next day
 l̄rb the west
 l:a no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

l

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah ȳlm ~ l:ah w̄lm God knows
 l:ur: the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskař Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 mahal (m) / -at place
 mahd:....w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabṛ graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 mars March
 masžid (m) masažid mosque
 masṛ Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb
 matiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 matfim (m) ~ mtfim / mtafm ~ maṭafim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maſ l?asaf unfortunately (with regret)
 maſlħs don't worry
 maſndk flaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 maṛariba Moroccans
 maṛibi ~ maṛibi (m) ; maṛiby:a ~ maṛiby:a (f) / maṛiby:in ~ maṛiby:in (mp), maṛiby:at , maṛiby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maṛrum (m) completely in love
 mbhud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdh to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdium oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / madaris school
 mdrasa btida?y:a primary school
 mfī:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mha to erase
 mhkama (f) court of law
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mhluł open

mhñ:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 misra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlh (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 ml̄uba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muhal it is impossible
 mmakā (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bđd after
 mn bđd ma after
 mn dak š:i ṛ:fif excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn vir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mnadarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mnadarin (coll) tangerine
 mnndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mnndr (m) / manadṛ ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxṛ nose
 mnṣ to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqṣura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ṣyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mṛati my wife
 mṛd to become ill
 mṛfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mṛhba welcome
 mṛid (m) / mṛad sick
 mṛqa sauce
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mṛ:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / msłmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslıxır good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 msł:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 msnufat products
 msñf (m) / maṣanī factory
 msṛan (m) / msarn intestine
 msṛana zayda (f) appendix
 ms: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mš:rg (m) torn
 mšrubā (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšati comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mš:ruł (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtihān (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtł ~ mtla / mtal ~ -t proverb
 mtł:z (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtws:t (m) middle
 mtfi:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtfi:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mtfim (m) / maṭafim ~ mṭafim
 restaurant
 mtw:ṛ (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 mudu? (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhiṭ (m) / -at ocean
 muḥtar̄m respectable
 mukras (m) gluttonous
 mul occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaha (f) / -t income
 muṛ after, behind (before definite
 article)
 mura behind, after
 muraqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muraqib (m) / -in supervisor
 murasalat correspondence
 muritanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaha don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musafada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslim Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqbil: (m) independent
 muṣiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muskila (f) / maṣakil problem
 mutawaṣ:t (m) average, middle
 muwaṣalat communications
 muxṭasar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawż (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muṣalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muṣl:im (m) / -in ; muṣl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muṣṣ:b Arabicised (educational
 system
 murṣam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mw̄b:ṛa (f) velvet

mwđ:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqî (m) / mawaqîf position
 mws:f ma:s a ṛašk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxđ:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxłub (m) engaged
 mxłut (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmṛ (m) / mžamṛ coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mf with
 mf a with
 mf a s:alama goodbye
 mf ak lhq you are right (to ms)
 mf dnus (m) parsley
 mf gaz (m) lazy
 mf k:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mf lqa (f) / -t - mf alq. spoon
 mf lum certainly, of course, known
 mf lumat knowledge, information
 mf mal (m) / ma:s amil factory
 mf naħa that is to say, which means
 mf ruf (m) known
 mf šm (m) / mf aşm wrist
 mf ſuṛ (m) juice
 mf za (f) / mfiz goat
 mf žun (m) Kif paste
 mx arba ~ mx aṛba ~ ma:ariba
 Moroccans
 mṛib ~ mṛib ~ ma:rib ~ ma:rib
 (always with the definite
 article 1-) Morocco
 mṛibi ~ ma:ribi ~ ma:ribi (m) ;
 mṛiby:a ~ ma:riby:a ~ ma:riby:a
 (f) / mṛiby:in ~ ma:riby:in ~
 ma:riby:in (mp) ; mṛiby:at ~
 ma:riby:at ~ ma:riby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m

mūr after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ muṛa
 (elsewhere)
 mwś:x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 naṣt (m) happy
 nażah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nff to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhār (m) day
 nhār laṛbaʃ Wednesday
 nhār lhd: Sunday
 nhār ltnin Monday
 nhār lxmis Thursday
 nhār s:bt Saturday
 nhār t:lat ~ nhār t:lata Tuesday
 nhār z:mqa Friday
 nhāraš what day, which day
 nhas hmr (m) copper
 nhas ſir (m) brass
 nīdam (m) / nudum ~ andima system
 niʃ (m) / nyuf nose
 niha?i (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)
 nišan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqš to engrave
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t - nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nš̄ to advise
 nṣ̄ to give victory
 nṣ̄ (m) victory
 nṣ̄ani (m) / nṣ̄ara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš̄: one half
 nš̄:r to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntaſ of, belonging to...
 ntha to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nṭadṛ to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuſ (m) / nwaſ ~ anwaſ kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:aṛa (f) / nw:aṛ flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nž̄ to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž̄:m to be able to
 nñnaq (m) mint
 nñs to sleep
 nñt (m) / nñut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nñ:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qadi (m) / qudat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiş (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiża (f) / qmayż shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qafida (f) / qawafid custom, habit
 qbđ to hold
 qbilə (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbṛ (m) / qbūr ~ qbūra tomb, grave
 qbṭ to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdṛ to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfṭan (m) / qfaṭn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa hhub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa ḫbṛa (f) coffee (powder)
 qħt famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil 1?adab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:f to take off
 qmh (m) wheat
 qmhi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmr (m) gambling
 qm:aṛ (m)/qm:aṛa gambler
 qm:r to gamble
 qntra (f) / qanaṭir ~ qnaṭr bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrtaziny:in Carthaginians
 qṛa (a) to read

qṛaya studying, reading
 qṛaf to become bald
 qṛfa (f) cinnamon
 qṛfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qṛib (m) nearby, near
 qṛib (m) / qṛab ; qṛiba (f) /
 qṛabat relative
 qṛn (m) / quṛun century, horn
 qṛunfla (n.u-f) / qṛunfl clove
 qṛya (f) / -t village
 qṛzuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qṛf (m) / quṛf bald headed, bald
 qṛfa (f) / qṛafi battle
 qṛ:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qṣbuṛ (m) corriander
 qṣba (f) / -t shin
 qṣba (f) / qsb reed
 qṣiṛ (m) short
 qṣm (m) / qṣam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qṣmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qṣr (m) / quṣur palace
 qṣ:r to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qṣla (f) / qṣali fort, fortress
 qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtaṛh to suggest
 qtiṣad (m) economics
 qtł to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a - -in killer,
 murderer
 qṭban - qṭban (mp) shish kebab
 qṭifa (f) / qṭayf - qṭifat
 blanket
 qṭn cotton
 qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ tomcat
 qṭ:f to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 quḍ:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qurṭan Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 qurṭuba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q

qānt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 qṛab (mp) , qṛabat (fp) relatives
 qṭban shish kebab

r

rbaṣa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbi to profit, gain, win
 rbiṣa (f) / rbayf a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riḥ (m) / ryah wind
 riha (f) / -t - rwayh scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

ṛ

ḛa- here is, here are
 ḛabf (m) fourth (indef)
 ḛadyu (m) / ḛadyuwat radio
 ḛah (m) it is
 ḛa:is (m) / ḛuy:as - ḛuṣasa chief,
 boss, leader
 ḛaqb to supervise
 ḛaqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 ḛas (m) / ḛyuṣ head
 ḛas lḥahut mixture of various
 spices
 ḛa:y (m) / ?aṛa? opinion, idea
 ḛays (m) / ḛuy:as - ḛuṣasa chief,
 boss
 ḛa:z (m) / ḛa:zal man, husband
 ḛa:zha her husband
 ḛa:zli my husband
 ḛbiṣ (m) grass, spring (season)
 ḛbt to tie
 ḛbf ~ ḛubf ~ ḛub one fourth
 ḛbf:a four
 ḛbf:aš 14th (indef)
 ḛd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

ḫda (a) to accept
 ḫdī to suckle
 ḫd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 ḫd:f to nurse
 ḫfiq (m) / ḫfqan comrade, friend
 ḫfiṣ excellent
 ḫhn to pawn
 ḫh:b (b-) to welcome
 ḫh:l to move something
 ḫkb to mount
 ḫkf to kneel
 ḫkfa (f) / -at - ḫkaṣi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 ḫma (i) to throw
 ḫmadi (m) grey
 ḫmla sand
 ḫm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; ḫm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 ḫqba (f) -t - ḫqab back of the
 neck, nape
 ḫqm (m) / ḫqam ~ ḫqam number
 ḫqs dance
 ḫq:d to can pickles
 ḫsmi (m) formal, official
 ḫtab to get or become soft, tender
 ḫtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 ḫtuba (f) humidity
 ḫubf ~ ḫbf ~ rub one fourth
 ḫukba (f) / ḫkabi knee
 ḫukna (f) / ḫkani corner
 ḫuxṣa (f) vacation
 ḫuz (m) rice
 ḫxam (m) marble
 ḫxis cheap
 ḫyad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ḫyada (f) sports
 ḫy:h to rest, take a rest
 ḫzq to grant (by God)
 ḫzq (m) / ḫraq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 ḫzm to throw stones at
 ḫzf to return, come back
 ḫz:f to give back, return, vomit
 ḫifa (f) / ḫayf Moroccan pancake
 ḫbat Rabat
 ḫumany:in Romans
 ḫusy:a Russian language
 ḫyad Riyadh
 ḫyady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahiḥ true, is that so?
 saḥiḥ (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 s̄al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safā vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saqd (m) happy
 saqd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 safiḍa (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbsi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambir ~ štambir September
 sb̄a seven
 sb̄a wxmsin 57
 sb̄in seventy
 sb̄taš 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si - s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknžbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (fla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbulu (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr; (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxb̄ to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:as 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:a? ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 s?n (m) / sužun prison
 s?ra (f) / s?r tree
 s?a (a) to beg
 s?aya begging

s?d to be happy
 s?d (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:bu? party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mš (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:qdy:in the Saadiens

S

sab (i) to find
 sabra artifical silk (material)
 şabun (m) soap
 şabun dlh:am toilet soap
 şabun dr:iha toilet soap
 şabun dt:sbin washing soap
 şabun dýal l:sil washing soap
 şadiq (m) / ?aşdiqa friend
 şadaqa (f) / -t charity
 şafaq (m) travelling, trip
 şafi that is it, OK
 şafî to travel
 şafî to send
 şag (u) to drive
 şag (m) / şigan calf (leg)
 şahb (m) / shab friend
 şahba (f) / şhabat friend
 şaka (f) tobacco shop
 şalh to cause to reconcile
 şala (f) / -wat prayer
 şam (u) to fast
 şat (u) to blow (wind)
 şawb to fix, do
 şbah (m) / -at morning
 şbah lxi? good morning
 şbara (f) paint
 şbh to become morning, become
 şbi?at (m) / -at hospital
 şbr to wait, be patient
 şbf (m) / sbfan finger, toe
 şb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 şb:n to wash clothes
 şdq to be right, to come true
 şdq (m) truth
 şd?r (m) / şdu? chest (body part)
 şd:q to give alms
 şd:r to export
 şf? (m) yellow
 şf? mftuh (m) light yellow
 şf:a to filter, strain
 şhd head
 şhba (f) friendship

şhra (f) / şrađi desert
 şhur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 ş:a (f) health
 şif (m) summer
 şift to send
 şiny:a (f) / -t - swani tray
 şiguṭ (m) / şlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 şlaṭan (m) / şlaṭan sultan, king
 şih to be good for
 şif (m) / şulf bald headed
 şl:a (i) to pray
 şmfa (f) / şwamī - şawamī tower
 şm:m to decide, persist
 şm:t to dress up a baby
 şnduq (m) / şnudq box
 şnf to manufacture
 şnfa (f) / şnayf craft, job
 şqt to make fall off or out of
 şra to happen, occur
 şrq to steal
 şrf to spend money
 şr:aq (m) / şr:aqa thief
 ştrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 ştl (m) / ştula bucket
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarīm hassock
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway
 şub:a (f) soup
 şuf (m) wool
 şuhba (f) friendship
 şulṭan (m) / şlaṭan sultan, king
 şumfa (f) / -t tower
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 şw:b to fix, do
 şy:d to hunt
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 şy:r to conduct
 şfb to become difficult
 şfib (m) difficult
 şvar - şvar little, small (mp)
 şriṭ (m) / şvar - şvar small,
 little
 şwiṭ (m) diminutive form of şvir
 'little, small'
 ş:blyuny:a Spanish language

ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth
 şab:a (f) / -t youth
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate
 şamal friq:a North Africa
 şaqur (m) / şwaqṛ axe
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip
 şarf (m) old
 şarika (f) / -t company
 şariṭ (m) / şawariṭ avenue
 şariṭa Islamic law
 şaraf honor
 şašy:a (f) / -t - şwaši cap
 şawn Chechaouen
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 şaziṭ (m) / şužfan brave
 şbh to look like
 şbf to be filled up with food
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 şb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 şb:f to fill up with food
 şd: to close, grab
 şfnża (f) / -t sfnž doughnut
 şfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 şfqa (f) pity
 şfṛ (m) / şfar eyelash
 şf:aṛ (m) / şf:aṛa thief
 şf:r to steal
 şhal how much, how many
 şhal mn kilumtṛ how long?
 (distance)
 şhal mn safā how long? (time)
 şhalm:a however much
 şhṛ (m) / şhur - şhura month
 şhur - şhura months (of the year)
 şi a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 şi bnadm somebody
 şi ḫfiṭ excellent
 şi haza something
 şi nhāṛ someday
 şi şwy:a a little
 şi waḥḍ someone, somebody
 şifrul cauliflower
 şik (m) / -at check
 şikaya (f) / -t complaint
 şka (i) to complain
 şkara (f) / şkayṛ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 şkl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 şkr to thank
 şkun who is it?
 şkunma whoever
 şkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 şk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlavm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluh Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluh Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:1 to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmfā (f) / šmf candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šurūt condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šržm (m) / šražm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukrn - šukran thanks
 šuba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šužaf (m) / šužfan brave
 šurł (m) / ašrāl business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfбан a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfir(a (f) / šfir barley
 šfl to light, start a fire
 šfr (m) hair
 šfry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariqa (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luh the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmr (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rq the East
 š:rq l?awst the Middle East
 š:ürta the police
 š:qb' the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya(f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taşar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tażż (m) / tuż:aż rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbark l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:1 (f) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tb̄tin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tb̄i to follow
 tb̄:f to follow
 tfahm (m) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfard to share expenses together
 tfarq to be separated, separate
 tfd:1 please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a f) to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (f) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (fla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mfa) to talk (with)
 tkrfş to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (fla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mfa) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamid ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmit / tlamt cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:as thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlz (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmafş to live, live on
 tmntaş eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:y to wallow
 tm̄si fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnş:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (fla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tql:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tq̄tira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 t̄rafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 t̄bya / t̄abi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsab̄ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsł:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsřtaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tsh:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tsñi to be manufactured
 tswira (f) / tṣawṛ picture
 tṣawf to see one another, meet
 tṣawṛ to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšř:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ t̄urki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tutu (f) / tut mulberry
 tutu dırđ / tut lıđ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twđ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 třl:m to learn
 třš:a to have dinner
 třt:l to be late
 třž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:asl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iħad (m) unity
 t:řlim t:anawi secondary school

t̄

t̄aba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 t̄abx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t - ṭwagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 ṭaksi (m) / ṭakṣy:at cab
 ṭanža Tangier
 ṭanžra (f) / -t - ṭnažr metal
 cooking pot
 ṭar (i) to fly
 ṭard to chase
 ṭariq (m) / ṭurqan way (road)
 ṭariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 ṭarix (m) history
 ṭarixi (m) historical
 ṭaš (m) / ṭiṣan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 tasa (f) / -t cup, glass
 ṭażin (m) stew
 ṭaf (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / ṭbuła drum
 tbia (f) / -t ~ tbali table
 tbşil (m) / ṭbaşl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / atfal - ṭfula kid, child
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / ṭyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tlq to release, let go
 tl:q to divorce
 tič to climb, mount, go up
 tl:ab (m) / ṭlaba beggar
 tl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqş weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabl Tripoli
 ṭrbuš (m) / trabs hat
 ṭrbuš ḥmr (m) a fez
 ṭrd to dismiss
 ṭrf (m) / traf piece
 ṭrh to spread, throw on the floor
 ṭrifat pieces
 ṭriq (f) / ṭrquan ~ ṭurqan road
 ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat small piece
 (dim)
 ṭrz to embroider

tržm to translate
 ṭşr (m) / ṭşur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkyā Turkey
 tur (m) / aṭwař stage
 ṭwił (m) long, tall
 ṭyab (m) cooking
 ṭy:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ṭy:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ṭy:b all right
 ṭsam (m) food
 ṭriža (f) / ṭfarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 ṭ:abiyy:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 ṭ:arix history (m) (def)
 ṭ:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 ṭ:qs weather (m) (def)

u

uktubṛ October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbuñ (m) / asabiñ week
 ustاد (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 util (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ṭažli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w - u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; whda (f) one
 wahd wfišrin twenty one
 waiakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mrati father-in-law (my
 wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means
 wasf (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 was interrogative particle of the
 do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 waſalih all right
 waſlikum s:alam response to
 /s:alamu ſlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdniñ ear
 wdſa (f) / wdſ small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a
 mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt fm:i second cousin (son
 of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt fm:ti second cousin (son
 of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son
 of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld fm:i second cousin (son
 of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld fm:ti second cousin (son
 of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son
 of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son
 of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld fm: b:a second cousin (son
 of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld fm: mrati son of my wife's
 paternal uncle (my wife's
 cousin)
 wld fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 wld fm:ti / wlad fm:ti my cousin
 (fa si so)
 wldi / wladi my son
 wlidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barh the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqf happen
 wr:a to show
 wra after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece
 of)'
 wsf to describe
 wsf (m) / wsaf description
 wsł to reach, arrive
 wṣt middle
 wsx (m) / wsax dirt
 ws:a (ſla) advise
 ws:1 to take (to), make reach
 ws:1 (1-) to connect (to, for),
 see that something or someone
 gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wžd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžf to give pain
 wžf (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rask be ready (prepare
 yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction
 of
 w:1 (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first
 (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of),
 fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xarita (f) / -t map
 xasarja (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xasaṛa that is too bad
 xas: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatk ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatiṛ (m) dangerous
 xatr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / Ḫ:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbṛ (m) / xbar - axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t - xdamı work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m̄luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xiṛat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xit (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xlq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ı to can meat
 xlt (fla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xı:t (b-) (mqa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbiñ seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xraf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xṛz (kayxṛuz) to go out
 xṛz fla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xṛ:z (kayxṛ:z) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xsr to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xs: to be necessary
 xs:a (n.u-f) ; xs: (coll) lettuce
 xs:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtiłaf (m) / -at difference
 xtar to choose
 xtaṣr to abbreviate
 xtb to ask a girl for marriage
 xt:f to grab
 xt:ra (f) / -t time
 xt:ş to specialize
 xt:ar / xuṭ:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xudra (f) vegetables
 xurşa (f) / -t - xraşı earring
 xuş:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuṭba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / Ḫ:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:r to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:t to sew

X

Ḫra (f) / -t other
 Ḫti / wxatati my sister
 Ḫu m̄ati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

Y

ya vocative particle
 ya xasaṛa that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 yal:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) - ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhud (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunu June
 yñni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zaważ (m) marriage
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqş it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhř (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iż (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t - znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuż two
 zuża / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zważ (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zfbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zff to get mad

ż

żar (u) to visit
 żawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 żm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 żrby:a (f) / zrabi rug
 żyara (f) / -t a visit
 żftut (m) / żfatt little monkey

ż

ża (i) to come
 ża (i) he came, it (m) is located
 żab (i) to bring
 żamafa (f) / -t group
 żamiş (m) / żwamş mosque
 żamişa (f) / -t university
 żamifan ~ żmiş all, together
 żamş (m) / żwamş mosque
 żamş dlihud synagogue
 żamş dn:şara church
 żanvieh January
 żarida (f) / żara?id newspaper
 żar (m) / żiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 żat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 żawab (m) / -at ~ żwabat answer
 żawb to answer
 żawi benzoin
 żawż (m) / zwawz sparrow
 żaza to reward
 żaf (u) to be hungry
 żbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t - žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlm̄faz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / zmal camel
 žnah (m) / žwanh wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (f) to kick out
 žrada (f) / žrad grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtam̄ to gather, meet (with)
 žtimasi (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dl?asabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmlayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žf̄l to make
 ž:u:rafiy:a (f) geography

?

fad then, very (intensifier)
 fada (f) / -t habit
 fadi (m) ordinary
 fadl (m) / fduł jury
 fadim (m) great, magnificent
 fafak please

fafya (f) fire
 fa?ila (f) / -t family
 falam (m) world
 falawd: because
 fali (m) high
 falim (m) / fulama scholar,
 learned
 fam (m) / -at year
 famal (m) / afmal work
 famayn two years
 famr (m) full
 fam: (m), fam:a (f) general
 faq (b-) to be aware of
 faqb to punish
 faql (m) intelligent
 farabi (m) / farab Arab
 faraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 faraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 farafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 fasā on the hope of
 fasima (f) / fawaṣim capital
 fas̄ (i) to live
 faṣr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 faṣuṛa the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 fawd to repeat
 fawd (m) / xil horse
 fawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 fawda (f) / -t mare
 fawn to help
 fayn to wait
 fažib wonderful
 fbd to worship
 fbd (m) / fbid slave
 fbr to measure
 fbrā (f) / -t - fbar measuring cup
 fdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; fds (coll)
 lentil
 fdu (m) / fdyan ~ afda? enemy
 fdb to torture
 fdm (m) / fdam bone
 fd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 ffayni (m) / ffayny:a opium user
 ffrit (m) / ffart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 ffyun (m) opium
 fhd (m) / fuhud reign
 fib (m) / fyub shame, shameful
 action
 fibad l:ah people
 fid (m) / fyad feast
 fid lm̄lud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

fid milad (m) birthday	fid (m) width
film (m) / fulum science, knowledge	fif to know, know of, learn about
film lžtimaf (m) sociology	fird (m) wide
simara (f) / -t building	fik to fight
fin (f) / finin eye	fika (f) / -t a fight
fin (m) / syn spring, well	fraq (m) / fruq vein
finb (coll) grape	fqb to celebrate the engagement
fiša (f) living	officially
fks opposite, contrary	frubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
fk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble	who lives in the country
fl- ~ fla on	fruby:a (f) country (rural)
fla bal attentive, on the alert	frusa (f) / frays bride
fla bř:a rural areas, villages	fskari (m) military (Nisba)
fla hq: because	fskari (m) / fasakir soldier
fla hq:aš because	fsl ibida (f) honey
fla kul: hal anyway	fsl ihmra (f) molasses
fla msb:a because of	fsa (f) / fsi stick
fla qibal because	fsfur (m) / fsafir a swallow (bird)
fla ḫas wlfin with great pleasure	fsri (m) modern (Nisba)
fla sabab on account of, because	fsa (m) dinner, supper
fla wd: because	fsiy:a (f) evening
fla wd:aš because	fsrin twenty
fla xatř because	fsra ten
flaš why?	fs:t to pay tithes
fl lmyn to the right	fta (i) to give
flm to know, let know, notify, inform	ftabř to consider
flm (m) / fulum science	ftarř (b-) to recognize, confess
flmi (m) scientific, educational	ftrus (m) / stars billygoat
flw (m) height	fts to sniff
fl:ama (m) / fulama scholar	fts to be thirsty
fl:m to teach	ft:l to cause to be late
fl:q (fla) to hang, hang up, comment on, wear (necklace)	fud (m) / fidan lute
fma blind	fud (m) / fwad wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
fml to do, make	fulya (f) higher, highest
fml š:abun to wash clothes	furs (m) / frasat wedding
fmr age	fušur tithe
fm: / fmam paternal uncle	fuṭla (f) / -t vacation
fm:a / -t paternal aunt	fwř (m) one-eyed
fm:an Amman	fy:an (m) tired
fm:i / fmami my paternal uncle	fy:d to celebrate a feast
fm:ti / fm:ati my paternal aunt	fy:n to indicate
fnba (n.u-f) / -t ; finb ~ fnb (coll) grape	fy:t to call
fn̄d particle of possession (have); at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession of")	fsiz (m) dear
fnq (m) / fnuq neck	fsžb to please
fnwan ~ flwan ~ funwan (m) / fanawin address	fsžina (f) dough
fqd (m) / fqud contract, agreement	fsžl (m) / fzul calf
fql (m) / fqul mind	fsžn to knead
fris (m) / frsan bridegroom	fsžuba strange (thing)!
frs (m) / frasat wedding	
fryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked	
frada (f) / -t invitation	
frd (fla) to invite	
	xab (i) to be absent
	xaba (f) / -t forest
	xadi (m) going (participle)

ḫadi (ms) , ḫadya (fs) , ḫadyin
 (mp) , ḫadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ḫar (m) / ḫiran cave
 ḫar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ḫaq drowned
 ḫasul (m) shampoo
 ḫda (m) / -wat lunch
 ḫdṛ to betray
 ḫd:a tomorrow
 ḫfṛ to forgive sins
 ḫi (shortened form of /xir/)
 only, just
 ḫiba (f) / ḫyub absence
 ḫir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ḫir daba daba a little while ago
 ḫita (f) / -t oboe
 ḫla (i) to boil
 ḫlb to beat, conquer
 ḫlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ḫnm (m) sheep
 ḫn:a (i) to sing
 ḫr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ḫrb west
 ḫrbī (m) western
 ḫrf to ladle
 ḫrnatā Granada
 ḫrq to sink, drown
 ḫry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ḫry:ba
 ḫrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ḫsl to wash
 ḫša (f) / -wat cover
 ḫtar (m) / ḫutraq plate, platter,
 dish
 ḫtr (m) / ḫtura plate
 ḫt:a to cover
 ḫrub sunset
 ḫrṣ:af ~ ḫṣ:af (m) / ḫṣaf ~ ḫṣaf
 pitcher
 ḫuṣt August
 ḫy:at (m) / ḫy:ata (no fem) oboe
 player

ḫṣ:af (m) / ḫṣaf pitcher
 ḫsl to wash
 ḫta / ḫtawat cover
 ḫtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ḫṭ:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ḫzala (f) / -t gazelle

?

ḫlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ḫma singing
 ḫrb to set (sun)
 ḫrf to ladle
 ḫry:ba (f) / -t ; ḫrayb ~ ḫry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the 1ib:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xṭaṣr
 able, be (v) nž:m ; qdř ~ qd:
 about tqřiban ~ tqřibn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariž
 absence ḥiba (f) / ḥyub
 absent, be (v) ḥab (i)
 accept (v) ḥda (a) ; qbl
 account ḥsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qržuṭa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ḥawd tani
 address ḥanwan ~ ḥlwan ~ ḥunwan /
 ḥanawin
 adjective n̄t (m) / n̄ut
 administration idāra (f) / -t
 admire (v) t̄ż:b (b-)
 advanced ḥaqi (m)
 advise (v) nš ; wš:a (fla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-) ; hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African f̄iqi ~ if̄iqi (m)
 Africa f̄iqy:a
 after břd ~ mn břd
 after (=behind) muř (before
 definite article) - muřa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wřa
 after (conj) břd ma ~ mn břd ma
 after tomorrow břd ḥd:a
 again ḥawd tani
 against qđ:
 age ḥmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfāq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ḥqd (m) /
 ḥqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 lfilaha
 airplane ṫy:ara (f) / -t
 airport matāř (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lʃalawy:in
 alert, on the ḥla bal
 Algeria lžaza?ir
 Algiers lžaza?ir
 alike bħal bħal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all žamiñan ~ žmiñ
 all (=at all) gař
 all right ṫy:b ; wax:a ; wařalih
 alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f)
 Almohades lmuwh:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuřabitin
 almost tqřiban ~ tqřibn
 alms, give (v) ḥd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 ftra
 along (in addition) bžnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ḥawd tani
 also (too, even) ht:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bħd
 amazed mbħudjim
 America amirika ; lwilayat
 lmut:ahida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman ḥm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet hžab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia l?andalus
 animal, wild whš (m) / whuš

announce (v) br:b
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque mu?ad:n - mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) žawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ſla kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix msrana zayda
 apple tf:aḥa (f) / -t ; tf:ah
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril - bril - ibril
 approximately (about) tqřiban -
 tqřibn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 žwayh
 Arab ḡarabi (m) / ḡarab ,
 ḡarabiy:a (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lqaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lqaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muṣr:b
 Arafat ḡarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch quṣ (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hṣab (m)
 / -at
 arm dr̄f (m) / draṣ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army žiš (m) / žuyuš
 arrive (v) wsł
 arrive (at) (v) xl̄t (qla)
 art fn: (m) / funūn
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 sabṛa (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn žiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as xir
 ashamed (v) hšm
 ashes (cigarette) t̄fyā

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqṣa ; s?al ; tlb
 ass (=donkey) žhš (m) / žhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhud (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') fnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaf
 at least bl?aqł:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ſla bal
 August rušt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal fm̄iti / fm̄ati
 aunt, paternal fm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue Ŝariṣ (m) / Ŝawariṣ
 average mutawaṣ:t (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʃaq (b-)
 axe Ŝaqur (m) / Ŝwaqr

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aṣa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mṣk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xasara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling Ŝwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) Ŝkara
 (f) / Ŝkayr
 Baghdad b,dad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qṛf (m) / qurṣ Ŝl̄f (m) /
 sul̄f
 bald, become (v) qraṣ
 ball kura (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely Ŝfira (f) / Ŝfir
 bark (of tree) qṣra (f) / -t
 qṣur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) ṭaş (m) /
 ṭiṣan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) thm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qṛṣā (f) / qṛṣā
 B.C. qbl lmīlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlaš
 beans, green lubya (f)
 beard lhya (f) / -t - lhı - lhı
 beat (=hit) (v) ḍrb
 beat (=win) (v) ḫib
 beat drum (v) tb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 fla hq: ~ fla hq:aš ; fla msb:a ;
 fla qibal ; fla sabab ; fla wd:
 ~ fla wd:aš ; fla xatır
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) şbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:fas
 bedsheet iżar (m) / iżur
 beef bgri ~ ihm dlbgri
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) sfa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar safi (m) / suṣyan ~
 ṭl:ab (m) / ṭlaba ; ṭl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging sfaya
 behavior tasarı:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) muř (before
 definite article) - muřa
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blžika
 belt (cloth) mdm:a (f) / -t ~
 mdam
 bend (v) hdr ; hna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hd:r
 Berber bṛbaři (m)
 Berber, the Berbers šlh (m) /
 šluh ; šlhə (f) / -t
 Berbers, the š:luh
 Berber language, the š:lhə
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntaʃ
 below ṭht
 besides mn vir
 best ahsn
 betray (v) ḫdr
 better ahsn
 between bin - binat
 Bible l?inžil
 big kbir (ms) / kbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat ḥtrus (m) / ḥtrs
 bird ṭir (m) / ṭyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ɻ:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 fid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) ḫd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mr: (m) / -in
 black khı (m)
 blacksmith ḥd:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bt:any:a (f) / -t ; qtifa
 (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat
 blast (v) frḡı
 blessing baraka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) bṣır ~ ḥma (m)
 block (v) hbs
 blond ṣqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) ṣat (u)
 blue zrq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) ḫla (i)
 boil something (v) siq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone ḫdm (m) / ḫdam
 book ktab (m) / ktub
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;
 zad (i)
 borrow (v) tsł:f
 boss ra?is ~ ṛays (m) / ṛuy:as ~
 ru?asa
 botch up (v) krfs
 bottle, baby rd:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl zlayf
 box snduq (m) / snadq ~ ṣnduq (m)
 / snadq
 box (small) huk: (m) / hkak
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little wlid
 bracelet dbliž (m) / dbalž ~
 dmliž (m) / dmalž
 brain mux: (m) / mxax
 branch fr̄ı (m) / furuš
 brass nhäs ṣfr (m)
 brave šažiř (m) / šužan ~ šužaq
 (m) / šužan
 bread, French lbuřanži (Fr)
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) hr:s
 break one's word (v) xṛž fla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ula (f) / bzazi
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep) ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride frusa (f) / frays
 bridegroom fris (m) / frsan
 bridge baraz (m) / -t ; qntra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / x:uti ~ xuya / x:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother) lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother) Xu mrati
 brown (complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; stl (m) / stula
 bugle krnita (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~ simara (f) / -t
 bum sigut (m) / slagt
 burn (v) hrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) thrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business šu:l (m) / aš:al
 busy mš:ul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~ walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbdda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) šra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea bíbhr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage krumb ~ krum
 Cairo lqañira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) xry:ba (f) / -t , xry:ba ~ xrayb (coll) ~ xry:ba (f) / -t ; xrayb ~ xry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masa?ib
 calculate (v) hsb
 calf ſzil (m) / ſzul
 calf (of the leg) huta dr:zil ; ſag (m) / ſigan
 call (v) fy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer) mu?ad:n (m) ~ mwad:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) / žmal
 can meat (v) xl:f
 can pickles (v) rq:d
 candle šmf (f) / ſm?
 candy hlwa (fs & p)
 cap šasy:a (f) / -t ~ ſwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.) ſasima (f) / ſawaſim
 capture (v) hs:1
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ t̄umubil (f) / -at
 card karta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal ſaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; hml ; rfd
 carrying haml
 cart ſaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar ibida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qṭut
 catch (v) hs:1
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lhg
 caught up (be) (v) hṣl
 cauliflower ſifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave xar (m) / xiran
 celebrate (v) htafl
 celebrate a feast (v) fy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m) / mwasm ~ māsm
 celebrate the engagement officially ſrqb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabṛ

century qṛn (m) / qurun
 certainly (of course) ɬ:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqṣura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiyy:a (f)
 charity șadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) t̄ard
 cheap rxis (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlm̄az
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries h̄b: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sđr (m) / sđur
 chick pea hm:şa (f) , hum:us
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mh̄m:r (m)
 chief ra?is ~ ḥays (m) / ḥuy:as
 ~ ḥu?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child t̄fl (m) / at̄fal ~ t̄fula
 child, new-born t̄rya / t̄abi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) ḫṭ:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) rr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nṣrāni (m) / nṣara
 church žam̄ dn:şara
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon q̄ffa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) h̄lqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thāra (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qṣm (m) / qsam

clay (baked) bdi:f
 clean (v) nd:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ʃfrīt (m) /
 ʃfart
 climb (v) tl:f
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksı (m)
 clothes h̄wayz (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / frarž
 coffee (beans) qhwa h̄bub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa ybra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) za (i)
 come! (ms) azi
 come back (v) ržf
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) şdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:f
 maşa ṛaşk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwaşalat
 company şarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) şfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) şka (i) ~ t̄šk:a
 complaint şikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:1
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) ḫṛt (m) /
 şurut
 conduct (v) sy:r
 confess (v) ʃtarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) ws:1 (1-)
 conquer (v) xl̄b
 conscience ḍamiṭ (m)

consider (v) fṭabṛ
 constitution dṣtuṛ (m)
 consult (v) tšawṛ
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract fqd (m) / fqud
 contrary fks
 converse with (v) ḫ:akṛ mfa
 cook (v) ṭbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwša (f) /
 -t ; griwš (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 kfb ḫzal
 cookies ḥlawi (mp)
 cooking ṭabx ~ ṭbx
 cool (v) tbr:d
 copper nhas ḥmr (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova qurṭuba
 corn ḫra (f)
 corner rukna (f) / rkani ~ ṛukna
 (f) / ḫkani
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut
 correct bṣ:ah
 correspondence muṛasalat
 corriander qṣbuṛ (m)
 corruption fsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (fla)
 cotton qtn
 cover ḫsa (f) / -wat ; ḫṭa /
 ṛṭawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmit /
 ṭlamṭ
 couch (mattress) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 / lhayf
 count (v) hsb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 ṛṣuby:a (f)
 court (law) mhkama (f)
 courtyard mrāḥ (m) / mrūḥa
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld fm:i /
 wlad fm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld fm:ti /
 wlad fm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: mrati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ḫ:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: ḫ:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt ḫ:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 fm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld fm:ti
 craft ṣnfa (f) / ṣnayf
 create (v) xlq
 created, be (v) txlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:aha
 crown (v) ns:r
 corwned, be (v) tnṣ:r
 crust qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) ḫy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup ṭasa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring ḫbṛa (f) / -t ~
 fbar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qaṣida (f) /
 qawaṣid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) fs:l
 cut into pieces qt:f

d

Damascus dimaṣq
 dance (v) ḫqṣ ~ ḫth
 dance (dancing) ḫth ~ ḫtih
 dance, special ḫbd
 danger xatār (m)
 dangerous xatār (m)
 daring, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 date (fruit) tmṛa (f) / tmṛ
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn fżr ~ fżr (m)
 day nhaṛ (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh
 day, the next lvd:
 dear fż:z (m)
 debt din (m) / dyun
 December dužambir ~ dužanbir ~
 disambr

decency ḥya (f)
 decide (v) ṣm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
 delinquent ṣlguṭ (m) / ṣlagṭ
 deliver (v) bl:i
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration iḍrab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tkl (fla)
 deprive (v) hr̴m
 descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl
 describe (v) n̴f:t ; wsf
 description n̴f:t (m) / n̴fut ~ wsf (m) / wsaf
 desert ṣhra (f) / ṣhari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xatṛ (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; ḥffrit (m) / ḥffart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža ṫ:aqiyā
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) ṣib
 difficult (adj) ṣfib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) t̴fš:a
 dinner, have (v) t̴fš:a
 dinner ḡsa (m)
 dinner time līša
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (1-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction n̴f:t (m) / n̴fut
 directions, give (v) n̴f:t
 dirham dṛhm (m) / ḥrahm
 dirt wsx (m) / wsax
 dirty ḡws:x (m)
 discuss d:akṛ (, t̴dakṛ)
 dish t̴bṣil (m) / t̴baṣil
 dismiss (v) ṭrd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) fr̴:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) ṭlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; ṣawb ; fml
 do (something) (v) ṣw:b
 doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ; ṭbiba (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
 don't worry blaš ; maṣlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough ḡzina (f)
 doughnut ḡfnža (f) / -t
 downtown lmdina
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)
 dream (v) ḥlm
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mnām (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) ḡm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan thty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) ḥrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšrubā (f) / -t
 drive ḥag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) t̴ṭira
 drown (v) ḡrq
 drowned ḡraq
 drugstore farṁasyan (m)
 drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbulā
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) t̴ṭriža (f) / t̴ṭarž
 drummer tb:al (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth aṛḍ (f)
 earth, the lard - lṛḍ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xuṛṣa (f) / -t xṛṣa
 east šrq
 East, the š:rq
 easy, make (v) sh:1
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative - superlative)
 easy thing ḥaža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtışad (m)
 educational ʃimi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg bida (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll) - dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt maṣṭ - miṣra
 eight tmnyā
 eighteen tmnṭaš
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima - im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~ im:a...awl:a... ~ im:a...wi:a
 elbow mrfq (m) / mrafq
 elementary btida?i (m) , blida?y:a
 eleventh (indef) hađš - hdaš (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy sifara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) trz
 employee, government (usually dressed in a special uniform, with messenger duties) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) ntha
 enemy fdu (m) / fdyan - aṣda?
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hndasa - hndaza (f)
 England anglatir:a
 English language lngliza - lngliz:a ~ l?ingliz:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqṣ
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope ʃlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mha ~ zw:l
 errand mqdy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hr̬b (mn)
 establish (v) as:s
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nṣrani (m) / nṣara
 even ht:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening ʃiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ši
 everything kul:ši
 exactly (=precisely) tamaman
 exactly (telling time) nišan
 examination mtihan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak š:i r:fif ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru waḥd rfi? (m) ; ši rfi?
 except mn vir
 except for vir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnfya (f)
 explain (v) fs:r
 explode (v) frḡf
 export ṣd:r
 expression of amazement or irony tbark l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma
 exterior lxariž
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)
 extract (v) xṛ:ž (kayxṛ:ž)
 eye ʃ:n (f) / finin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb
 eyelash šfr (m) / šfar
 eyelid žfn (m) / žfan

f

face wžh (m) / wžuh
 factory mṣnf (m) / maṣanif- mīmal (m) / maṣamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lhquq
 fail (v) xṣr
 fairy ffrit (m) / ffart
 fall (v) tāh (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v) sqṭ
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the l?ahl
 family ūa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht
famous mšhur (m)
far bfid (m)
fast (v) şam (u)
father ab: / aba? ; walid
father, my b:a - lwalid dyali
father, the lwalid
father-in-law (my wife's father)
walid mṛati
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
(coll)
favor žmil (m)
fear (v) xaf (a)
fear God (v) t:aqa
feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
zradi
feast (=religious celebration) (n)
fid (m) / syad
February fbrayṛ
feces xra (f)
few qlii (m)
fez trbuš hmṛ (m)
Fez (city of) fas
fifteenth xmstaš
fifth (indef) xams (m)
fifty xmsin
fig krmuşa (f) / -t ; krmuş
(coll)
fight (v) ūrk
fight (recip) (v) d:arb (mfa)
(~tdarb)
fight (n) ūrka (f) / -t
fill up (=satiate) (v) ghm
fill up with food, cause to šb:f
filled up with food, be (v) šb:f
filter (v) sf:a
final niha:i (m)
finally ft:ali
finances maly:a
find (v) lqa (a) ; şab (i) ; žbr
fine (greeting) labas
finger şb:f (m) / şb:fan
finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
finished msali (m)
fire ūafya (f)
first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
/ -t - w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
/ -at
first of all aw:ala mr:a
fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)
five xmsa
fix (v) sawb ; şw:b
flee (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
flood (v) hml
flood hmla (f)
flooded haml
flour th̄in

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
flower garden ryad (m) / -at
fly (v) tar (i)
follow (v) tb:f ; tb:ʃ
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; t̄sam (m)
fool hbil (m) / hbal
foolish hmq (m) / humq
foot ržl (f) / ržlin
foot (or lower part of hoofed
animal's leg) kr̄s (m) / kwarṣ
~ kraşan
for what? laš
forbid (v) hr̄m ; hr̄:m ; mn̄
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
hr̄:m
forbidden, religiously hr̄am
forehead žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi
foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
ažnaby:a (f) / -t
forest xaba (f) / -t
forget (v) nsa (a)
forgive (v) smh
forgive sins (v) xfr
forgiveness musamaha
fork, table fr̄şıta (f) / -t ~
fr̄ašt
formal rs̄mi (m)
fort qšla (f) / qšali
fortress qšla (f) / qšali
fortune rzq (m) / rzaq
forty rb̄fin
found, be (impersonal verb) tsab
fountain, water xus:a (f) / -t
four rb̄fa
four of us or them, the brb̄fa
fourteenth rb̄ftaš
fourth (indef) rab̄i (m)
fourth (fraction 1/4) rb̄f ~ rub̄f
rub
France fr̄ansa
free (=gratis) blaš
French language lfāransy:a (f)
lfāransy:a (f)
Friday nhar ž:mfa
friend rfiq (m) / rfqan ; şadiq
(m) / ɻaşdiqa ; şadiqa (f) -t ~
şahb (m) / şhab ; şahba (f) /
şhabat
friend, our (our brother) xy:na
friendship şhba ~ şuhba (f)
frighten (v) xw:f
from mn
from here mn:a
from the point of view of mn žiht
from where? mnin
from wherever mnin m:a
front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t - fawakih
fry (v) qla (i)
full ʃamr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tf1:a ſla
furnish (v) fr:š
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:š (m)
furniture fras (m) / at
future mustaqbal
furniture, the imustaqbala

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbaſa (f) / -t
garden hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq
garden, flowers ḥyad (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at
gather (v) žtam
gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ʃam: (m)
geography ž:urṭafiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language l?almany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) ūxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
get up (v) nad (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl tariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ſta (i)
give! (ms) aṭa
give back (v) ḥd: (-u-) ; ḥz:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: farah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) bṛg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xřz ſla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřz (kayxruž)
go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
(kayxř:ž)
go your own way! tmši fhalk
goat mřza (f) / mřiz
goat cheese žbn dlmřaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yřim ~ l:ah wřim
God, by wl:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) ḥadi (m) / ḥadyin ;
ṛadya (f) / -t
gold dhb (m)
golden dhbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
good, be ... for (v) řlh
good evening (a greeting) mslxir
good looking (handsome) žmil (m)
žmila (f)
good morning řbah lxiř
good night lila safida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mfa s:alama
goodness! yahafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor hakm (m) / huk:am
grab (v) řb:ř ; žbd ; xtf
graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
grain zřf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) ḥb:a (f) /
ḥhub ~ ḥb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada ʁnata
grandfather žd: / ždud
grandfather, my žd:i
grandmother žd:a / -t
grandmother, my žd:ati
grant (by God) (v) ḥzq
grape ſnba (f) / -t ; ſinb (coll)
~ ſnb
grass ḥbiř(m)
grasshopper žrađa (f) / žrađ
grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura
graves maqabř
great řadim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xđr (m)
green, dark xđr mřluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) řl:m (ſla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey ḫmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)
 grilled lamb mšwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; ṭhn
 ground mṭhun (m)
 group rbaṣa (f) / -t ; žamaṣa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / ḫyaf ~ ḫyuf ;
 difa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbs (m)

h

habit qaṣida (f) / qawaṣid ;
 fada (f) / -t
 hair ḫir (m)
 half nṣ:
 hallway ḫṭwan (m) / -at
 hand id: - yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) fl:q (fla)
 happen (v) ṭra ; wqf
 happen (it happened) (v) tsab
 happiness frḥ (m) ; sđ (m)
 happy, be (v) frḥ ~ frḥ ; sđ
 happy frhan ~ frhan (m) ; naṣt
 (m) ; sañid (m) / suñada ;
 sañd (m)
 hardworking mužtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) ṭħ:š
 hassock ḫṛny:a ~ ḫṛmy:a (f) /
 ᬁṛny:at ~ ḫṛm
 hat, woolen ṭagy:a (f) / -t ~
 twagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) qnd
 have to, you xṣ:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
 m:alin
 head ḫas (m) / ḫyus
 heads m:alin
 health ḫh:a (f)
 hear (v) smf
 heart qlb (m) / qlub
 heat (v) sx:n
 heat ḫarara (f) ; ḫhd (m)
 heaven žn:a (f)
 heavy tqil (m)
 height flw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahln ;
 s:alamu falikum
 help (v) safd ; fawn
 help musafada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) hr:b
 here, from mn:a
 here is, are ḫa- ; ha
 hero batal (m) / abtal
 hide (v) xb:a
 high ḫali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 šxd
 higher, highest ḫulya (f)
 highest aſla
 Hijra, of the hžry:a
 historical tarixi (m)
 history tarix (m)
 hit (v) ḫrb
 hold (v) qbṭ ; gbd ~ qbd ; šb:r
 hole t̄qbal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) t:aqa
 honey ḫsl lbida (f)
 honor (v) krm ; šr:f
 honor ḫaraf
 honored, be (v) ṭšr:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum slgut (m) / slagt
 hoping (=on the hope of) qasa
 horn (of animal) grn (m) / grun .
 qrn (m) / qurun
 horn, small, toy zm:aṛa (f) / -t
 horse ḫawd (m) / xil
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat ;
 ṣbiṭar (m) / -at
 hospitality ḫyafa
 host (v) dy:f
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
 hotel util (m) / -at
 house dār (f) / dyur
 houseboy mtṣl:m (m) / -in
 how? kif - kifaš
 how is it? kif za ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) ḫal mn
 kilumtr
 how long? (time) ḫal mn safa
 how many? ḫal
 how much? ḫal
 however kima
 however much ḫalma

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žu:f (m)
 hungry, be (v) ža:f (u)
 hungry žifan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̄tb (m)
 humidity r̄tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband ražl

i

I ana
 ice tl̄z (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglas (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fk̄ra (f) / afkar ;
 nadar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mr̄d
 immediately fi saf ; fl̄hin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) tb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:1 (fla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) ths:n
 in f- ~ fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahi r̄:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mar̄um (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaha (f)
 indeed ff̄lan ~ ff̄ln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) fy:n

infant t̄bya / t̄abi
 inform (v) fl̄m
 information mflumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xṣr
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxil
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lfilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mṣran (m) / mṣarñ
 invite (v) fr̄d (fla)
 invitation fr̄ada (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq l̄iraq
 iron h̄did (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr̄
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bṣ:ah
 Islam islam ~ l?islam (m)
 Islamic law šarifa ~ š:arifa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hn̄k (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job sn̄qa (f) / snayf
 joke (v) d:ahk (< tdaḥk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan l?urdun
 joy fr̄h (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice m̄ṣur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunu
 jury fadl (m) / fduł
 just vi (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfaṭn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqniṭra
 kerosene bitrūl (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqṛāz (m) / bqarāz ~ mqṛāz
 (m) / mqarāz
 Khartoum lxartum
 kick out (v) žra (ṣla)
 kid tf1 (m) / atfal ~ tfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mīa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qt1
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mfižun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuñ (m) /
 nwañ ~ anwūñ; škl (m) / aškal
 king s̄ltan / slatn ~ sultān /
 slatn ; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tn̄s:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina
 (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) fžn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ ṛukba
 (f) / ṛkabi
 kneel (v) rkf
 knife mus (m) / mwās
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) flm
 know, let (v) flm (b-)
 know (of) frf
 knowledge flm (m) / fūlum ;
 mflumat
 known mfruf (m)
 known mfiūm
 Koran qur'an (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqur'an
 Koran, the Holy lqur'an lkārim

1

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) vrf ~ ḫrf
 lady lal:a (f) / ial:y:at

lamb (meat) lh̄m dl̄lmi ~ v̄lmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lm̄swi
 lamb, little x̄ruf (m) / x̄rfan
 land arđ (f)
 language luṛa (f) / -t
 Larache lfrayš
 larynx qṛžuta (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lʔusbuñ lm̄adi
 late, be (v) t̄f:t:1
 late, cause to be (v) f̄t:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (< t̄dahk)
 laugh at (v) dhk ūia
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m) ; m̄gaz (m)
 leader qa?id (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is
 rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) t̄l:m
 learn about (v) frf
 learned person fālim (m) / fūlāma
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned škwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) ūmal ; yrs
 leg ržl (f) / ržlin
 lemon hamda (f) / -t ; h̄amđ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (1-)
 lentil q̄dsā (f) / -t ; q̄ds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson drs (m) / durus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yāl:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
 liar kd:ab (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ṣla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) ūf
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tsh:r
 like (v) b̄a (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / ḥdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) ʂk:t
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smf
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the l?adab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) şvar - şvar
 (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of/şvar/ ʂ:iwr (m)
 live (v) faš (i)
 live (on) (v) tmafiš
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living fiša (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) s1:f (l-)
 loan (n) tsلاف / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) za (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman - zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š - ql:b
 look forward to (v) ntađr
 look like (v) šbh
 loom mnsz (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:ʃ ; xşr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasar (f) / -t
 lost dayf (m)
 lost, be (v) ʂaf (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) hb:
 love, one who is completely in
 muřam (m) / -in
 lunch rda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) ūd (m)
 / ūdan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) zff
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent fadim (m)
 maid mtfl:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wasifa / -t
 majority valib:a (f)
 majority, the l:valiba
 make (v) žfl ; fm̄l
 make fun of (v) d̄hk fla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) krfs
 man ražl (m) / ržal
 man insan
 manage (v) db:r
 manner taripa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) snf
 manufactured, be (v) tsnf
 manuscript mxṭut (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xariṭa (f) / -t
 marble rxam (m)
 March mars
 mare fawda (f) / -t
 marijuana h̄iša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a - ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mr:akš
 marriage zaważ - zważ (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:1
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat hsira (f) / h̄sayr
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics r:yady:at
 matter (=question) ms?ala (f) /
 masa?il ; qady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqṣ
 mattress (couch) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 (f) / lhayf
 mattress mdr:ba (f)
 Mauritania muřitanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yñni
 means (way) taripa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasa?il
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; ſbr
 meat lh̄m (m)

meat (ground) 1hm m̄thun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya
 medicine (science) t̄ib: (m) (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) t̄shawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (m̄fa) ; žtam̄
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaha
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee, government) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver fd:a (f)
 middle mtws:t - mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq l̄awst
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military ḥskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk ḥlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fqul
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint n̄naṣ (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqा (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad - sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (m̄fa)
 modern ḥsri (m)
 modesty ḥya
 modifier n̄ft (m) / n̄fut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses fsl lhmrā (f)
 Monday nhar ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ; maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little z̄tut (m) / z̄fatt
 month šhr (m) / 'šhur ~ Šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month) š̄ban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more mahd: ... w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařibi ~ mařibi ; mariby:a ~ mariby:a
 Moroccans m̄arba ~ m̄arba ~ mariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmařiby:a
 Morocco lmařib ~ lm̄rib ~ lmařib ~ lm̄rib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition hadit
 mosque mažid (m) ~ msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid ; žam̄ ~ žamif (m) / žum̄ ~ žawamif
 mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) msl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m̄:i ~ um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dlm̄ra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tl̄f
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlavm (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) r̄h:l
 move (=shake) fff
 move away (v) b̄:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule b̄l (m) / b̄al
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iṣa (f) / -t ; fg:aṣ (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) 1hm dlylmi (m) ~ r̄lmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) ḍfr (m) / ḍfar
 naked ḥryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t:abiyy:at (f)
 naturally ffln
 navel şur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xs:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 lazm
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xs:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) fnq (m) / fnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor žar (m) / žiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ždid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper žarida (f) / žara?id
 next day, the l:rd:
 next to hda
 next week l?usbu? lmaži ~ l?usbu?
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking žmil (m) , žmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsf:as
 ninety tsfin
 ninth (indef) tas? (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet šrif (m)
 noontime d:hur
 North Africa šamal friqy:a
 nose mnx? (m) / mnax? ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaš (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:as (m) / knanš
 notebooks knanš (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) flm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; druk ; flħadṛ ; l?an
 number ḫqm (m) / ḫqam ~ aqam
 nurse (v) ḫd:?
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) ta? (i)
 oboe viṭa (f) / -t
 oboe player ḥy:aṭ (m) / ḥy:aṭa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) t̄ra
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄sab
 ocean muhiṭ (m) / -at
 October ktubṛ ~ uktubṛ
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaf
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biru (m) / biruyat ~
 biruwat
 official ḫsmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok şafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) šrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) šab (i)
 old (grey-haired) šarf (m) ; šayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit l?ud (f)
 on fuq ; fl- ~ fla
 on account of fla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one wahd (m) ; whda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaħd
 one-eyed ūr? (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bṣla (f) / -t ; bṣl (coll)
 only ḥi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) ḥl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ʃfyun (m)
 opium user ʃfayni (m) / ʃfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ʃks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlm
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhṛ (m)
 orange juice limun mʃur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary fadi (m)
 origin aṣl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aħṛ (m) / ḫrin ; ḫra (f) /
 -t
 outside bṛ:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ ħ:alin
 owners ħ:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dṛ: ; wžf
 pain wžf (m)
 paint ʃvara (f)
 palace qṣr (m) / quşur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bṛira (f) / -t ~ ṣrifa
 (f) / ṣrayf
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /
 kwart ; wraqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) ḥbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) ḥfla (f) / -t
 ~ ḥfali
 party (political, group) ḥizb (m)
 / ahzab

parsley mfdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nzh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xt:ar / xuṭ:ar
 past, in the filmadī
 pastry ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi
 pastries ḥlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxr:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds bṛiwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mhñ:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) sr̄
 patient, be (v) ʃbṛ
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dff ; xl:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buñwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant ḥrubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; fibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:qb
 people of a country šqb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) ʃm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tṣwira (f) / tṣawṛ
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bṣila (f)
 / -t ~ bṣatl
 piece (of) ʃqf (m) ~ ʃfqa (f) /
 ʃqufa ; tṛf (m) / tṛaf
 piece, small ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat
 pieces ṭrifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher ḫur:af ~ ḫr:af (m) /
 xar:f ~ ḫar:f
 pity šfqā (f)
 place blaşa (f) / -t - blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; mahal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaş
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate tbşil (m) / tbaşl ; ḫtar
 (m) / -at - xutran ; ḫtar (m) /
 xutura
 platter tbşil (m) / tbaşl ;
 xtar (m) / xutran ~ ḫtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lfb
 play (a game) lfb
 playing (a game) lfb
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa
 plaything ml̄suba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) fžb
 please (to s) l:a yxli:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; fafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat fla xat̄k
 please! (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tfd:l
 pleasure, with great fla ṫ:as
 wlfin
 plum brquqa (f) / -t ; brquq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žyub
 poke (v) xw:ṛ
 police bulis (m)
 police, the š:urta
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate ḫm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:fman
 popular šfbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lb̄tqizya

position mwqf (m) / mawaqi
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuṣta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking ṫanžra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; btaṭa -
 batata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer şala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) fd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant hamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready) wž:d rask
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flħadṛ
 pretty girl bnt ḫzala
 prevent (v) hr̄m
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zfbula (f) / zfbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmu?minin
 prison hbs (m) ; sžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qady:a (f) / -t
 products mṣnuṣat
 professor ustاد (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rb̄h
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xt̄b
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate himaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public ḥam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) žbd
 pulpit mn̄b̄ (m) / manabir
 punish (v) faqb
 pupil tlmida (f) / tlam̄d ~ talamid,
 tlmida (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put h̄t: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) hy:r
 puzzled, become (v) thy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 huma (f) / -t
 question su?al (m) / ?as?ila
 question (matter, problem)
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il
 quickly bz:rba ; drya
 quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat r:bat
 radio radyu (m) / radyuwat
 radish fžla (f) ; fžl (coll)
 rag xrqa (f) / xraqi
 rain šta
 raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
 rat far (m) / firan
 reach (arrive) (v) ws:l
 reach (v) ws:1 (l-)
 reach, amke (v) ws:1
 reach, make something (v) bl:y
 read (v) qra (a)
 reading qraya
 ready, be (v) wžd
 ready, make (v) wž:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 wž:d rask
 ready (it is) mužud (m)
 real haqiqi
 real (original) aşili
 rear, the l:ur
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) ştarf (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) şalh
 red, become (v) h̄mar
 red h̄mr
 red, purplish zbibi (m)
 reed qşba (f) / qşb
 refined ḥaqi (m)
 registration (civil state) lhäl
 lhmadany:a
 reign şhd (m) / şuhud
 relation muṣalaqa (f) / -t
 relative qrib (m) / q̄rab ; q̄riba
 (f) / q̄rabat
 relatives h̄bab
 relax (v) rtah ; ştrah ; tsr:h
 release (v) t̄lq
 religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / diyamat
 religious leader imam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) tk:l (fla)
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; d̄l:
 remaining baqi
 rent (v) kra (i)
 rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) şawd
 repose (v) ştrah
 research bht (m) / abhat
 respect (v) htarm
 respectable muhtarm
 rest (v) rtah ; ry:h
 restaurant matf̄m (m) ~ mṭf̄m (m) /
 mṭaf̄m ~ matafm
 restless mq̄i:q (m)
 restroom bit lma
 retirement lantrit (Fr)
 return (v) rži
 return (something) (v) rd: (-u-)
 rž:f
 return (become) (v) wl:a
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdh
 revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 reward (v) žaza
 rib d̄lfa (f) / d̄lus
 rice ruž (m)
 rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 right, be (v) şdq
 right (side) ymn
 right, to the ȝl lmyn
 right, you are (to ms) mṣak lhq
 right now daba daba
 rind qşra (f) / -t ~ qşur
 ring xatim (m) / xwatm
 rinse (v) şl:1
 rinsing şlala
 rise (the sun) (v) şrq
 river wad (m) / widan
 Riyadh r̄yad
 road tariq ~ t̄riq (m) / t̄rqan
 turqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabή
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:lı (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrb̄ya: (f) / zrb̄bi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr̄:b
 rural areas fia b̄:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad h̄azn (m)
 saddle pack brdaşa (f) / -t -
 bradı
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlada (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand r̄mla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (.tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdəyh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t - rwayh
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school md̄rasa (f) ; mādaris
 school (primary) md̄rasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) f̄ilm ~ f̄lm (m)
 / fulum
 scientific f̄imi (m)
 sea b̄hr (m) / b̄hur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 h̄zb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:f̄lim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qşm (m) / qşam
 see (v) nd̄r ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dh̄r
 self nfs
 sell (v) bañ (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsi (IV-rare) ; şafı ~
 şift
 separate (v) tfarq
 separate (between) (v) fsl
 September sbtambr ~ štambır ~
 šutambır
 servant (=houseboy) mt̄l:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mt̄l:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) r̄yb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sb̄a
 seventeenth sb̄taš
 seventh sabı (m)
 seventy sb̄fin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbfın
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) šiban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) ffff
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fia)
 shame (n) fib (m) / fyub
 shameful action fib (m) / fyub
 shampoo xasul (m)
 share expenses together tfard
 shave (v) hs:n
 shawl, heavy h̄ayk (m) / huy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep rnm (m)
 sheepskin btana (f) / -t ~ btayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hidura (f) / -t ~ hyadır
 shell, small wd̄fa (f) / wd̄f
 shin qşba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiş (m) / qmayş ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayz
 shish kebab q̄ban ~ q̄ban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 bl̩va (f) / bl̩vi
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qsiř (m)
 shorten (v) qs:ř
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mrid (m) / mrad
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mnđr (m) / manadř ~ manadř
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (ſla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) rn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) rr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing ſna
 sink (=drown) (v) rrq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ řti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gis
 situation (the) lhäl
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave qbd (m) / qbid
 sleep (v) nřs
 slowly bl:ati
 small ſir (m) / ſvar ~ ſvar
 smart mtw:ř (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnăš
 sniff (v) fts
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap şabun (m)
 soap, toilet şabun dlhm:am ~
 şabun dr:iha
 soap, washing şabun dt:šbin ~
 şabun dyal lvsil
 social žtimafi (m)
 sociology film lžtimaf (m)
 soft, become (v) rřtab
 soft rřb (m)
 soldier ſskari (m) / ſasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some břd
 some (followed by indef noun) ſi
 somebody ſi bnadm ; ſi wahd
 someday ſi nhaz
 someone ſi wahd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 ſi haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ſi
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wlati
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than ſir
 sort (kind) nuř (m) / nwaf ~
 anwař
 soup ſub:a (f) ; ſurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zři
 Spanish language l?aşpany:a ~
 s:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xts:
 specially bl?axs:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) ſrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit ſpirit (m) / ſfart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fř:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mřlqa (f) / -t ~ mřlq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) třb
 spring (of water) ſin (m) / ſyun

spring (season) ḫbiṣ (m)
 squash gṛṣā (f) / -t ; gṛṣ (coll)
 stage tur (m) / aṭwār
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:ṛ
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:ṛ
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭażin (m)
 stick ḥṣa (f) / ḥṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ḥd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)
 / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ḥf:a
 strange (thing)! ḥžuba
 stranger bṛ:ani
 strawberry tutu dlṛd / tut lṛd
 (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥsl
 studying qṛaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuf (m) / mawadiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as bħal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ḫdī
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:ṛ ~ sk:ṛ (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtaṛḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ḥltan (m) ~ şultan (m) /
 slaṭn
 summary muxṭas̄ (m) / -at

summer ḥif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nhār lhā:
 sunrise ḥurūq
 sunset ḥurūb
 sunset prayer lm:ṛb
 supervise (v) ḥaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ḥṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first Ifatḥa ~
 lfatḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ḥṣfur (m) /
 ḥṣafṛ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue žam̄ dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ andima

t

table tħla (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) ws:1
 take (hold) (v) ḥb:ṛ
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṛ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (m:a)
 tall twil (m)
 tan qmhi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ḥanża
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ḥry:ba (f) /
 -t ; ḥry:ba ~ ḥrayb (coll) ~
 ḥry:ba (f) / -t ~ ḥrayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; fl:m

teacher muʃl:im (m) / -in ;
 muʃl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqiħ (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; qṭ:f
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten fṣra
 ten minutes qşmayn
 tend sheep (v) srħ
 tender, become (v) rṭab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) faṣṭ (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muḥarram faṣuṛa
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škṛ
 thank God lħmdu lil:ah ~ lħmdu
 lil:ah
 thanks šukṛn ~ šukṛan
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) 1:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft sṛqa (f)
 then fad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:aṛ (m) / šf:aṛa ; sṛ:aq
 (m) / sṛ:aqa
 thigh fxq (m) / fxaq
 thing haža (f) / hwayż
 thing (matter), the š:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) fṭs
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlṭ:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (fla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) hħeq (m) / ħluq
 throw away (v) laħ (u) ; ḥma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tħlaħ
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nħaġ lxmis
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) rbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xtra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired fy:an (m)
 tithe fušur
 tithes, pay (v) fš:t
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) tħaba (f)
 tobacco shop ṣaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe sħf (m) / sħfan
 together žamiħan ~ žmiħ
 tomato matiħa (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qburā
 tomcat qt: (m) / qtut
 tomorrow rd:a
 tongue lisan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flfšiy:a
 too bad ya xasara
 too much bz:af fad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dṛsa (f) / dṛus
 tooth, wisdom dṛst līql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) fdb
 tourist sa?ih ~ sayħ (m) / sw:ah
 towel fuṭa (f) / futat ~ fwati
 tower ʂmfa (f) / ʂwamī ~ ʂawamī
 ʂumfa (f) / -t
 toy mlħuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) zm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic tħrafik (Fr)
 train lmašina (Fr)
 train station iagar (Fr)
 translate (v) tħżm
 trap (v) hṣ:1
 trapped, get (v) hṣl
 travel (v) safr ~ ʂafra

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şžra (f) / şžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfı (m) ~ şafar (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli t̄rabls
 trouble (v) f̄k:ř
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:ř
 troubled, be (v) thy:ř
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) / srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:ah ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ; ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dař (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty f̄šrin
 twenty-one wahd w̄šrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saſtayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dl?asabiň
 two years ſamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord ſur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal fm: / fmam
 uncle, my paternal fm:i / fmami
 under th̄t
 unclog (v) xw:ř
 uncovered (for persons) f̄ryan (m) / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding (with) (v) tfahm (m̄a)
 unfortunately mař l?asaf
 unite (v) t:ahd
 United States of America, the lwilayat lm̄ut:ahida
 unity t:ihad (m)
 university žamifa (f) / -t
 until ht:a
 unwillingly bz: mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) st̄fml
 useful, be (v) nf̄
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation ruxşa (f) ; ſuṭla (f) / -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil h̄zab (m) / -at
 vein ſrq (m) / ſruq
 vegetables xudra (f)
 velvet mw̄b:ra (f)
 vermicelli ſ̄ry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) ſad
 very much bz:af ſad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nṣř
 victory nṣř (m)
 view (idea) nadar (m)
 view (scenery) mn̄dř (m) / manadř ~ manadir
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawř ; qrya (f) / -t ; t̄šř (m) / t̄šur
 villages, in the (in rural areas) ſia bř:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) ūzř (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qš:ř
 visit źyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) ḫż:ʃ

w

wait (v) ṣbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garşun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mš:a (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bztam (m) / bżatm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmr:y
walnuts grgaʃ
wander around (v) tżw:l
want (v) b:a (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) ɣsl ~ ɣsl
wash clothes (v) ʂb:n ; qml
s:abun
washerwoman ʂb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) hda (i)
water ma
water fountain xus:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aha (f) / -t ;
dl:ah (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) ṭariq (m) / turqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dğaf
weak (adj) dğif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) ɻl:q
weather tqş ; žw: (m)
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qş (m)
weave (v) nsz
wedding frs (m) / frasat ~ fuṣs
(m) / frasat
Wednesday nħar laṛbaʃ
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuʃ (m)
/ asabiʃ
week, last 1?usbuʃ lmadi
week, next 1?usbuʃ lmazi ~
1?usbuʃ imustaqb1
weeks, two žuż dl?asabiʃ
weigh (for) (v) wzn (1-)
welcome (v) rh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mħba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
west ṻb
western ṻbi (m)
wet rtb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nharaʃ
what for? laš
what is said klam (m)
whatever ašm:a
wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmħ (m)
wheat, hard zrif (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqaʃ ;
imta ; wqtaʃ
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtma:
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which 1:i
which? šnu
which day? nharaʃ
while ago, a little vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byd ~ biđ (m)
who (relative) 1:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dm̄n ; dyal mn
why? laš ; flaš
wide wasf (m) ; ɻiđ (m)
width ɻiđ (m)
widow hż:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mra / ʂyalat
wife, my m̄ati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) radi
(m) / radyin ; radya (f) / -t
win (v) rbħ
wind riħ (m) / ryah
window sżzm (m) / šrażm
wine š:rab
wine, red š:rab lħmr (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnah (m) / žwanh
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭr (m)
 wish, the lxaṭr (m)
 with m̄ ~ m̄fa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman m̄ra / fyalat
 wonderful fažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 fud (m) / fwad
 wool ūf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work ūl (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)
 / -t - xdam ; ūamal (m) / ašmal
 world ūalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , ūalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ūbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist m̄şm (m) / m̄aşm

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsia (f) / -t
 zone mn̄aqa (f) / -t
 zoo ūşa dl̄hayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 şam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ūamayn
 yellow ūfr (m)
 yellow, light ūfr mftuh (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarh
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / ūub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t

